

Ahsay Online Backup Manager v9 Quick Start Guide for Windows

Ahsay Systems Corporation Limited

27 January 2023

A wholly owned subsidiary of Ahsay Backup Software Development Company Limited HKEx Stock Code: 8290

www.ahsay.com

Copyright Notice

© 2023 Ahsay Systems Corporation Limited. All rights reserved.

The use and copying of this product is subject to a license agreement. Any other use is prohibited. No part of this publication may be reproduced, transmitted, transcribed, stored in a retrieval system or translated into any language in any form by any means without prior written consent of Ahsay Systems Corporation Limited. Information in this manual is subject to change without notice and does not represent a commitment on the part of the vendor, Ahsay Systems Corporation Limited does not warrant that this document is error free. If you find any errors in this document, please report to Ahsay Systems Corporation Limited in writing.

This product includes software developed by the Apache Software Foundation (https://www.apache.org/).

Trademarks

Ahsay, Ahsay Cloud Backup Suite, Ahsay Online Backup Suite, Ahsay Offsite Backup Server, Ahsay Online Backup Manager, Ahsay A-Click Backup, Ahsay Replication Server, Ahsay BackupBox Firmware, Ahsay Universal Backup System and Ahsay NAS Client Utility, Ahsay Mobile are trademarks of Ahsay Systems Corporation Limited.

Amazon S3 is a registered trademark of Amazon Web Services, Inc., or its affiliates.

Apple and Mac OS X, macOS, and iOS are registered trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc.

Dropbox is a registered trademark of Dropbox Inc.

Google Cloud Storage, Google Drive, Google Authenticator, and Android are registered trademarks of Google Inc.

Wasabi Hot Cloud Storage is a registered trademark of Wasabi Technologies Inc.

Backblaze B2 Cloud Storage is a registered trademark of Backblaze Inc.

MariaDB is a registered trademark of MariaDB Corporation AB.

Lotus, Domino, and Notes are registered trademark of IBM Corporation.

Microsoft Windows, Microsoft Exchange Server, Microsoft SQL Server, Microsoft Hyper-V, Microsoft Azure, OneDrive, OneDrive for Business, Microsoft Authenticator, and Microsoft 365 are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation.

Oracle, Oracle Database, Java and MySQL are registered trademarks of Oracle and/or its affiliates. Other names may be trademarks of their respective owners.

OpenJDK is a registered trademark of Oracle America, Inc.

Rackspace and OpenStack are registered trademarks of Rackspace US, Inc.

Red Hat, Red Hat Enterprise Linux, the Shadowman logo and JBoss are registered trademarks of Red Hat, Inc. www.redhat.com in the U.S. and other countries.

Linux is a registered trademark of Linus Torvalds in the U.S. and other countries.

Ubuntu is a registered trademark of Canonical Ltd.

Debian is a registered trademark of Software in the Public Interest, Inc.

Rocky is a registered trademark of Rocky Brands.

ShadowProtect is a registered trademark of StorageCraft Technology Corporation.

VMware ESXi, vCenter, and vSAN are registered trademarks of VMware, Inc.

All other product names are registered trademarks of their respective owners.

Disclaimer

Ahsay Systems Corporation Limited will not have or accept any liability, obligation or responsibility whatsoever for any loss, destruction or damage (including without limitation consequential loss, destruction or damage) however arising from or in respect of any use or misuse of reliance on this document. By reading and following the instructions in this document, you agree to accept unconditionally the terms of this Disclaimer and as they may be revised and/or amended from time to time by Ahsay Systems Corporation Limited without prior notice to you.

Revision History

Date	Descriptions	Version
25 January 2022	 Ch. 10.5 – added Deduplication Ch. 13.2 – added Migrate Data 	9.1.0.0
28 January 2022	 Ch. 10.5 – updated Reminder instructions 	9.1.0.0
7 March 2022	 Ch. 13.2 – updated note for Migrate Data 	9.1.0.0
6 May 2022	 Ch. 10.5 – additional note in Command Line Tool and Temporary Directory 	9.1.4.0
15 July 2022	 Ch. 5.1 – updated OpenDirect description 	9.1.0.0
8 August 2022	 Ch. 3.11 – added non-compressible file list 	9.1.0.0
3 November 2022	 Ch. 7.1 – updated 2FA reminder screenshot and added note 	9.5.0.0
	 Ch. 10.5 – updated Deduplication screenshots and block size choices; added backup schedule priority; added Recycle Bin instructions 	
	 Ch. 10.9.1 – updated screenshots and added Delete corrupted data blocks permanently description 	
	 Ch.14.1.1 – updated screenshots due to Show backup job(s) outside retention area checkbox 	
22 November 2022	 Ch. 10.5 – fixed typo in Recycle Bin 	9.5.0.0
27 January 2023	 Ch. 14.1 – updated restore instructions 	9.5.2.0

www.ahsay.com

Table of Contents

1	Overv	'iew	1
	1.1	What is this software?	1
	1.2	System Architecture	1
	1.3	Mobile Backup Server	2
	1.4	Two-Factor Authentication	5
2	Requi	rements for Ahsay Mobile app	8
	2.1	Backup Software Version Requirement	
	2.2	Network Connection	
	2.3	Android and iOS Version Requirement	
3	Requi	rements for AhsayOBM on Windows	9
	3.1	Hardware Requirements	9
	3.2	Software Requirements	9
	3.3	Antivirus Exclusion Requirement	9
	3.4	Upgrade VMware Tools Requirement	9
	3.5	Temporary Directory Requirements	10
	3.6	Network Drive Requirements	10
	3.7	Firewall Settings	10
	3.8	Two-Factor Authentication Requirements	10
	3.9	Mobile Backup Requirements	10
	3.10	Network Bandwidth	10
	3.11	Limitations	10
		3.11.1 RDS User Profile Disks	10
		3.11.2 Enhanced Network Drive Support	10
		3.11.3 Non-compressible files	11
	3.12	Best Practices and Recommendations	11
		3.12.1 Periodic Backup Schedule	11
		3.12.2 Set up of both Periodic and Continuous Backup Schedule	12
		3.12.3 Periodic Backup Schedule vs. Continuous Backup Schedule	12
		3.12.4 Temporary Directory Folder Location	12
4	Get St	tarted with AhsayOBM	13
5	Open	Direct Restore	14
	5.1	What is OpenDirect Restore?	14
	5.2	How does OpenDirect Restore work?	14
	5.3	Benefits of using OpenDirect Restore	15

	5.4	Requii	rements	16
		5.4.1	Supported Backup Modules	16
		5.4.2	License Requirements	16
		5.4.3	Backup Quota Storage	16
		5.4.4	Windows Operating System	16
		5.4.5	Available Spare Drive Letter	16
		5.4.6	Network Requirements	16
		5.4.7	Other Dependencies	17
		5.4.8	Permissions	17
6	Dowr	nload a	nd Install AhsayOBM	18
	6.1	Downl	oad AhsayOBM	19
	6.2	Install	AhsayOBM	20
		6.2.1	Online Installation using EXE online installer	20
		6.2.2	Offline Installation using ZIP offline installer	26
	6.3	Ahsay	OBM Services	32
	6.4		Backup Server (MBS) Status Check and Ahsay Mobile app Connection	
		Check	·	34
7	Regis	ster de	vice for 2FA in AhsayOBM	37
	7.1	Using	Ahsay Mobile Authenticator	37
		7.1.1	Without Mobile Add-on Module	37
		Pho	one number verification for account recovery	43
		7.1.2	With Mobile Add-on Module	50
	7.2	Using	Microsoft Authenticator	53
	7.3	Using	Google Authenticator	61
8	Logg	ing in t	to AhsayOBM	68
	8.1	Login	to AhsayOBM without 2FA	68
	8.2	Login	to AhsayOBM with 2FA using Ahsay Mobile Authenticator	70
	8.3	Login	to AhsayOBM with 2FA using Microsoft Authenticator	75
	8.4	Login	to AhsayOBM with 2FA using Google Authenticator	78
	8.5	Login	to AhsayOBM with 2FA using Twilio	81
9	Unab	le to lo	og in to AhsayOBM with 2FA	84
10	Ahs	avOBN	1 Overview	86
		•		
			General	
			Contacts	
			Time Zone	
			Encryption Recovery	

	10.1.5 Password	93
	10.1.6 Authentication	94
	10.1.7 Security Settings	103
10.2	Language	104
10.3	Information	105
10.4	Backup	105
10.5	Backup Sets	106
	Backup Set Settings	106
	General	107
	Source	110
	Backup Schedule	122
	Continuous Backup	127
	Destination	129
	Deduplication	133
	Retention Policy	136
	Command Line Tool	147
	Reminder	152
	Bandwidth Control	154
	Others	156
10.6	Report	163
	10.6.1 Backup	163
	10.6.2 Restore	167
	10.6.3 Usage	169
10.7	Restore	171
10.8	Settings	171
	10.8.1 Proxy	172
	10.8.2 Windows Event Log	173
	10.8.3 Mobile Backup	174
10.9	Utilities	184
	10.9.1 Data Integrity Check	184
	Data Integrity Check Result	197
	Test Mode confirmation	198
	10.9.2 Space Freeing Up	200
	10.9.3 Delete Backup Data	203
	10.9.4 Decrypt Backup Data	209
10.10	0Online Help	212
10.1	1 System Tray	213

11	Create a Ba	ickup Set	
12	Overview or	n the Backup Process	230
	12.1 Periodi	c Data Integrity Check (PDIC) Process	231
	12.2 Backup	Set Index Handling Process	233
	12.2.1	Start Backup Job	233
	12.2.2	Completed Backup Job	
	12.3 Data Va	alidation Check Process	235
13	Run Backu	p Jobs	236
	13.1 Login to	o AhsayOBM	236
	13.2 Start a	Manual Backup	236
14	Restore Da	ta	
	14.1 Restore	e Method	
	14.1.1	Traditional Restore	
	14.1.2	OpenDirect Restore	
	14.2 Restore	e Filter	255
15	Mobile Bac	kup and Restore to AhsayCBS and Predefined Dest	ination 260
16	Contact Ah	say	
		cal Assistance	
	16.2 Docum	entation	265
Ap	pendix		
•	•	Uninstall AhsayOBM	
	Appendix B:	Example Scenarios for Restore Filter	
	Appendix C:	Batch Files	
	RunCB	3.bat	
	RunCo	nfigurator.bat	
	ListBac	ckupSet.bat	
	RunBa	ckupSet.bat	289
	ListBac	kupJob.bat	295
	Restor	e.bat	298
	Decryp	t.bat	304
	RunDa	taIntegrityCheck.bat	310
		Example Scenarios for the Reminder	
		ws Log Off	
		ws Restart	
		vs Shutdown	
	Scenar	io 1 (Windows Log Off + Enabled Locking Workstation)	



Scenai	io 2 (Windows Log Off + Unselected Locking Workstation)	319
Scenar	io 3 (Windows Restart + Enabled Locking Workstation)	320
Scenar	io 4 (Windows Restart + Unselected Locking Workstation)	321
Scenar	io 5 (Windows Shutdown + Enabled Locking Workstation)	322
Scenar	io 6 (Windows Shutdown + Unselected Locking Workstation)	323
Appendix E:	Create Free Trial Account in AhsayOBM	324
Appendix F:	How to Manage Network Drives which are not set in Windows	327

1 Overview

1.1 What is this software?

Ahsay brings you specialized client backup software, namely AhsayOBM, to provide a comprehensive backup solution for protecting file(s) / folder(s) on your machine and extend protection to both Android and iOS mobile devices, with a wide variety of backup destinations (major cloud storage service providers, FTP/SFTP, local drive, etc.) of your choice.

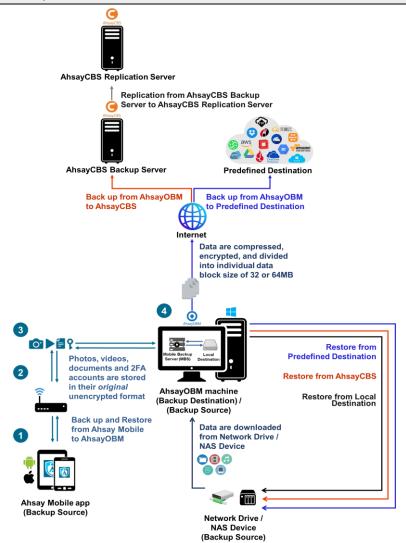
1.2 System Architecture

Below is the system architecture diagram illustrating the major elements involved in the backup process among the backup machine AhsayOBM, Ahsay Mobile app and AhsayCBS.

NOTE

The first mobile backup may take up a few hours to back up all photos, videos, documents and 2FA accounts from your device. Subsequent backups will take less time. For a first time mobile backup, please do the following to prevent any interruption during the backup process:

- For Android devices, disable screen lock or timeout
- For iOS devices, disable auto-lock
- Turn off all power saving modes
- Connect to power source



1.3 Mobile Backup Server

The Mobile Backup Server (MBS) will be utilized to handle mobile backup and restore of Ahsay Mobile app. It is an integral part of AhsayOBM.

The MBS will be activated automatically when a mobile device installed with the Ahsay Mobile app is successfully registered for mobile backup with AhsayOBM. Afterwards, it will be automatically restarted whenever the AhsayOBM services is restarted or when the AhsayOBM machine is rebooted or powered on. The MBS will be deactivated when all mobile devices have deregistered from the mobile backup settings and the AhsayOBM services is restarted.

The MBS will use the following port ranges:

- TCP Port: 54000 to 54099
- UDP Port: 54200 to 54299
- Protocol: Http, for the request of Ahsay Mobile app

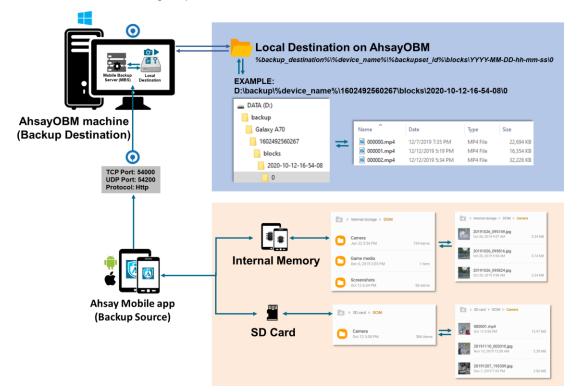
The default TCP and UDP ports are **54000** and **54200**. If these ports are already used by other applications or services, then the MBS will automatically acquire another port(s).

The actual TCP and UDP port can be seen on AhsayOBM when pairing a mobile device for mobile backup.



www.ahsay.com

Photos, videos, documents and 2FA accounts are stored either in mobile device's internal memory or SD Card. These are selected as backup source using the Ahsay Mobile app and will be backed up to the local destination of an Ahsay machine, that can be a Hard Drive, Flash Drive, and/or Network Drive in their *original* unencrypted format. For Android devices, photos and videos will retain all EXIF. While for iOS devices, photos and videos will retain most of the EXIF including, capture date, location, and lens.

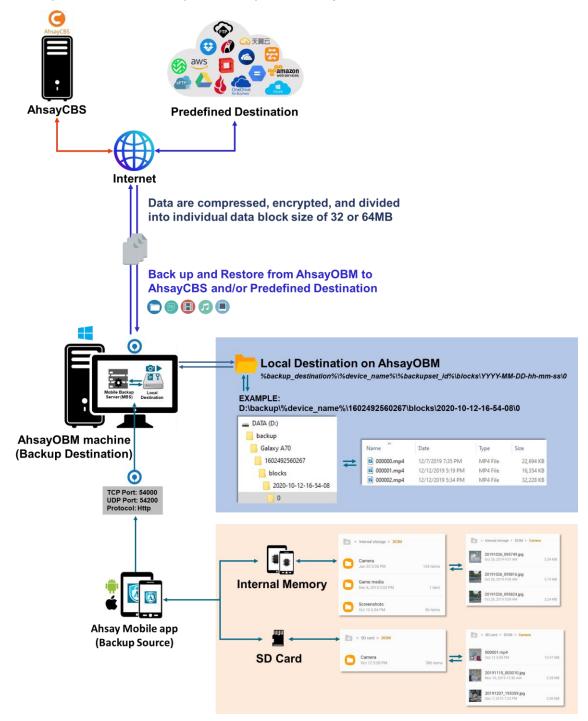


If storage of photos, videos, documents and 2FA accounts to AhsayCBS and/or Predefined Destination is required, then this can be done using AhsayOBM to perform a secondary backup and restore of the photos, videos, documents and 2FA accounts on the local drive to AhsayCBS and/or Predefined Destination.

To back up and restore photos, videos, documents and 2FA accounts from Ahsay Mobile app to AhsayOBM then AhsayCBS and/or Predefined Destination is a two-step process.

1st: Back up photos, videos, documents and 2FA accounts from Ahsay Mobile app to AhsayOBM local destination.

2nd: Create a File backup set using AhsayOBM, using the local backup destination as the backup source. Then back up this backup set to AhsayCBS and/or Predefined Destination.



1.4 Two-Factor Authentication

Two-Factor Authentication (2FA) supports TOTP (Time-based One-time Password) and Push notification authentications using the Ahsay Mobile app to provide additional security for the user login process. Since aside from logging in with just a username and password, if the account has Two-Factor Authentication enabled, there will be an additional step necessary to login.

Upon initial login to AhsayOBM, you will have the option to set up Two-Factor Authentication, or you may skip the setup and do it later. If you proceed with the configuration of Two-Factor Authentication, it will be enabled for your account automatically. You may add more than one mobile device for authentication.

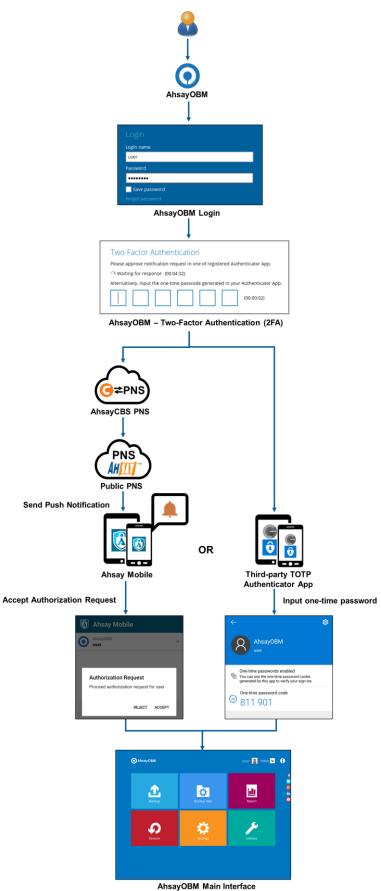
For logins with Two-Factor Authentication enabled, the authentication method that will be available will depend on the authenticator app registered during setup.

If Ahsay Mobile is used as the authenticator app:

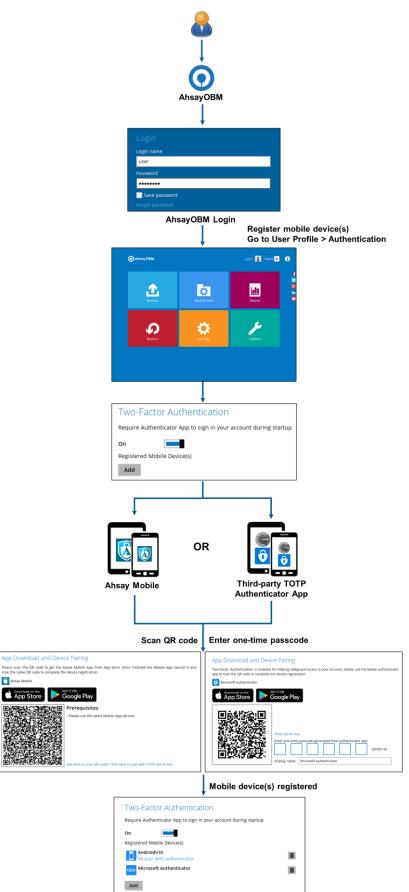
- you will either accept the login request via push notification in the Ahsay Mobile app; or
- enter the one-time password generated in the Ahsay Mobile app.

If a third-party authenticator app is used:

 you will enter the one-time password generated in the third-party authenticator (i.e., Authy, Duo, Google Authenticator, Microsoft Authenticator, LastPass Authenticator, iOS 15 Built-in Two-Factor Authenticator, etc.) This illustrates the user login process for account with Two-Factor Authentication enabled using either the Ahsay Mobile app or a third-party authenticator app.



This illustrates the registration of mobile device(s) for Two-Factor Authentication using either the Ahsay Mobile app or a third-party authenticator app.





2 Requirements for Ahsay Mobile app

2.1 Backup Software Version Requirement

- Download and install the latest version of AhsayOBM v9.0.0.0 or above.
- Download and install the latest version of Ahsay Mobile app on the Play Store for Android mobile devices and on the App Store for iOS mobile devices.

2.2 Network Connection

Ensure that the Ahsay Mobile app is connected to the same local network as the AhsayOBM machine. Failure to do so will prevent you from performing backup and/or restore.

2.3 Android and iOS Version Requirement

- For Android devices, the Android version must be 8 or above.
- For iOS devices, the iOS version must be 12.0.0 or above.

3 Requirements for AhsayOBM on Windows

3.1 Hardware Requirements

Refer to the link below for details of the minimum and recommended requirements for installing AhsayOBM:

FAQ: Ahsay Hardware Requirement List (HRL) for version 9.1 or above

3.2 Software Requirements

Refer to the following article for the list of compatible operating systems and Hyper-V platforms:

FAQ: Ahsay Software Compatibility List (SCL) for version 9.1 or above

Refer to the following article for the list of compatible operating system for OpenDirect and Granular Restore:

FAQ: Ahsay Software Compatibility List (SCL) for Granular and OpenDirect Restore on version 9.1 or above

3.3 Antivirus Exclusion Requirement

To optimize performance of AhsayOBM on Windows, and to avoid conflict with your antivirus software, refer to the following wiki article the list of processes and directory paths that should be added to all antivirus software white-list / exclusion list:

FAQ: Suggestion on antivirus exclusions to improve performance of Ahsay software on Windows

NOTE

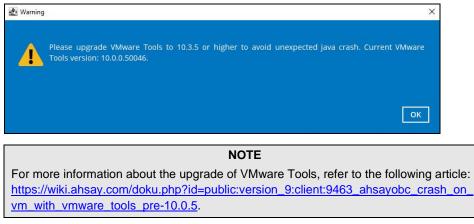
The bJW.exe process is automatically added to Windows Defender exclusion list for Windows 10 and 2016 / 2019, during installation / upgrade via installer or upgrade via AUA.

For mobile backups, the mobile backup destination must also be added to all antivirus software white-list / exclusion list.

3.4 Upgrade VMware Tools Requirement

To avoid an unexpected java crash, if the Windows machine is a guest VM hosted on a VMware Host, it is highly recommended that the VMware tools version installed on the guest VM is 10.3.5 or higher.

Below is the warning message that will be displayed if the version of the VMware Tools is lower than 10.3.5.



3.5 Temporary Directory Requirements

The temporary directory is used for various purposes, such as storage of temporary spooled file (for database specific backup type in AhsayOBM), remote file list, local file list, temporary delta file and other files of temporary nature.

It is strongly recommended to use a local drive instead of a network drive to ensure optimal backup/restore performance.

3.6 Network Drive Requirements

The login accounts for network drives must have read and write access permission to ensure that backup and restore would be successful.

3.7 Firewall Settings

Make sure that your firewall settings allows network traffic through the following domain and/or ports:

- For AhsayOBM to function correctly must allow outbound connections to *.ahsay.com via port 80 and 443.
- For mobile backup inbound / outbound network traffic must be allowed through the following default ports: HTTP port: 54000 and UDP port: 54200.

The actual ports used may be different, please refer to <u>Chapter 1.3 Mobile Backup</u> <u>Server (MBS)</u> for more details.

3.8 Two-Factor Authentication Requirements

Please refer to **Chapter 2.4** of the <u>Ahsay Mobile User Guide for Android and iOS</u> for details of the minimum and recommended requirements for using Two-Factor Authentication on Ahsay Mobile app.

3.9 Mobile Backup Requirements

Please refer to **Chapter 2.5** of the <u>Ahsay Mobile User Guide for Android and iOS</u> for details of the minimum and recommended requirements for installing the Ahsay Mobile app.

3.10 Network Bandwidth

10 Mbps or above connection speed.

3.11 Limitations

3.11.1 RDS User Profile Disks

AhsayOBM running on Windows RDS server with User Profile Disk enabled is not supported. The Windows User Profile will be deleted every time the user logs off the machine. As the AhsayOBM configuration files are saved under the Windows User Profile, this will cause a failed backup.

3.11.2 Enhanced Network Drive Support

- For network drives which have not been already setup or mapped in Windows.
- Temporary folder location is not supported with individual login credentials but can still be setup separately using existing Windows User Authentication login.

- It also does not support Pre-Backup and Post-Backup Commands.
- Not supported on "Restore Raw file" and "Restore to local computer" options.
- Not supported for mobile backup destinations.

3.11.3 Non-compressible files

The following is a list of non-compressible files:

Archive	Audio		dio Graphics		Video		
.7z	.aac	.ac3	.gif	.3gp	.asf	.avi	
.bz2	.aifc	.amr	.jfif	.divx	.ivf	.m1v	
.gz	.flac	.m4a	.jpeg	.m4v	.mkv	.mov	
.rar	.mka	.mp2	.jpg	.mp2v	.mp4	.mpe	
.xz	.mp3	.mpa	.png	.mpeg	.mpg	.mpv2	
.zip	.ogg	.ra	.wim	.mts	.qt	.rmvb	
	.rm	.snd	.wmp	.rv	.smil	.swf	
	.ssm	.wma	.wmz	.vob	.webm	.wm	
				.wmd	.wmv		

3.12 Best Practices and Recommendations

3.12.1 Periodic Backup Schedule

The periodic backup schedule should be reviewed regularly to ensure the interval is sufficient to handle the data volume on the machine. Over time, data usage pattern may change on a production server, i.e., the number of new files created, the number of files which are updated/delete, new users may be added etc.

When using periodic backup schedules with small backup intervals such as backup every 1 minute, 2 minutes, 3 minutes etc. although the increased backup frequently does ensure that changes to files are captured regularly which allows greater flexibility in recovery to a point in time.

Consider the following key points to efficiently handle backup sets with periodic backup schedule.

- Hardware to achieve optimal performance, compatible hardware requirements is a must. Ensure you have the backup machine's appropriate hardware specifications to accommodate frequency of backups,
 - o so that the data is always backed up within the periodic backup interval
 - so that the backup frequency does not affect the performance of the production server
- Storage ensure you have enough storage quota allocated based on the amount of new data and changed data you will backup.

Retention Policy – also make sure to consider the Retention Policy settings and Retention Area storage management which can grow because of the changes in the backup data for each backup job.

3.12.2 Set up of both Periodic and Continuous Backup Schedule

On a Windows platform, although it is possible to setup both <u>Periodic</u> backup schedule and <u>Continuous</u> backup schedules on a File backup sets, it is recommended to only use one schedule as only one schedule backup job can run at any one time.

For example, a backup job is started by the Periodic backup schedule and is running, if a Continuous backup is scheduled to run, the backup job will be skipped and vice versa.

3.12.3 Periodic Backup Schedule vs. Continuous Backup Schedule

The following table shows the comparison between a periodic and continuous backup schedule.

Features	Periodic Backup Schedule	Continuous Backup Schedule
Will run whether or not a change on the backup source is made	>	×
Run Retention Policy after backup	>	×
Exclude system files from the backup	×	~
Only apply to files smaller than (MB) size	×	~
Exclude Filter	×	~
Supported on all operating systems (i.e. Windows, MacOS, Linux, FreeBSD, QNAP, and Synology)	~	Only supported on Windows operating system
Supports all backup set types		Only supports File Backup Sets

3.12.4 Temporary Directory Folder Location

Temporary directory folder is used by AhsayOBM for storing backup set index files generated during a backup job and temporary restore files.

To ensure optimal backup/restoration performance, it is recommended that the temporary directory folder is set to a local drive with sufficient free disk space.

4 Get Started with AhsayOBM

This quick start guide will walk you through the following six (6) major parts to get you started with using AhsayOBM.

Download and Install

Download and Install AhsayOBM on your Windows machine

Launch the App

Launch and log in to AhsayOBM

Set up 2FA and/or Mobile Backup

Register mobile device for 2FA and/or mobile backup (optional)

Create a Backup Set

Create a backup set according to your preference

Run Backup Jobs

Run the backup job to back up data

Restore Data

Restore backed up data to your system

5 OpenDirect Restore

5.1 What is OpenDirect Restore?

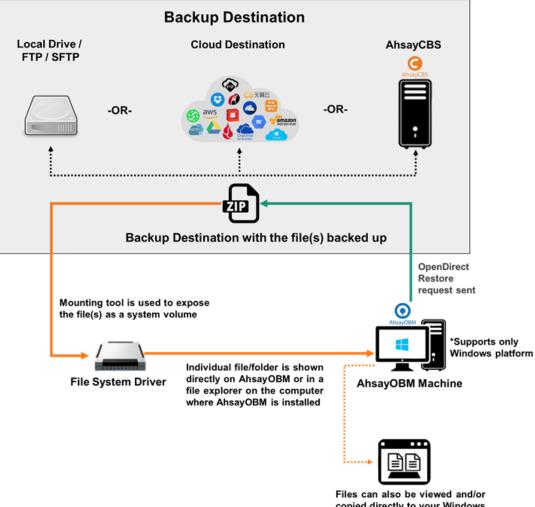
OpenDirect restore is an additional restore option for restoring files from a Windows File backup set. The OpenDirect restore method makes use of the granular restore technology to make selective restore of individual files by opening backup data directly without the need to restore the whole backup data first to give you a fast and convenient file restore solution.

During the OpenDirect restore process, the files/folder can be viewed and/or copied using Windows File Explorer and/or supported installed apps needed to open the file on the Windows machine where you are performing the restore. OpenDirect restore is only supported on File backup sets created and backed up using AhsayOBM on Windows platform with OpenDirect restore feature enabled.

IMPORTANT

OpenDirect restore requires an additional OpenDirect / Granular Restore add-on module license to work. Contact your backup service provider for further details.

5.2 How does OpenDirect Restore work?



copied directly to your Windows machine from the Windows File Explorer

5.3 Benefits of using OpenDirect Restore

Comparison between OpenDirect File Restore and Traditional File Restore

OpenDirect Restore			
	Introduction		
image file by viewing	OpenDirect restore allows you to quickly access individual files from a large compressed or image file by viewing and/or copying files from the file explorer on the Windows you are performing the restore, without having to fully restore the whole compressed or image file first.		
	Pros		
Restore of Entire Compressed File Not Required	As opposed to the traditional restore where you have to restore the entire compressed or image file first before you can access any individual file in it, OpenDirect restore allows you to view and download individual files from a compressed or image file, without having to restore compressed file or image file first.		
Ability to Restore Selected Files	When restoring a large compressed or image file, sometimes, you may only need to restore individual file(s) out of the entire file, therefore, OpenDirect restore gives you the flexibility to restore selective file(s) quickly, so it saves you time and effort to achieve your restore goal.		
	Cons		
No Encryption and Compression	To ensure optimal restore performance, the backup of the files in an OpenDirect file backup set will NOT be encrypted and compressed, therefore, you may have to take these factors in consideration when selecting this restore option.		

Traditional Restore				
	Introduction			
The traditional restore method restores the entire compressed file or image file. Backed up data can only be accessed when complete restore is performed.				
	Pros			
Backup with Compression and Encryption	Backup file(s) are compressed, therefore in smaller file size, and encrypted before being uploaded to the backup destination.			
	Cons			
Slower Recovery As the entire compressed or image file must be restored before you can access any individual files, restore time could be long if the file size is large				

www.ahsay.com

5.4 Requirements

5.4.1 Supported Backup Modules

OpenDirect restore is only supported on File backup sets created and backed up using AhsayOBM on Windows platform with OpenDirect restore feature enabled

5.4.2 License Requirements

An OpenDirect / Granular restore add-on module license is required per backup set for this feature to work. Contact your backup service provider for more details

5.4.3 Backup Quota Storage

As compression is not enabled for OpenDirect file backup sets, to optimize restore performance the storage quota required will be higher than non-OpenDirect file backup sets. Contact your backup service provider for details

5.4.4 Windows Operating System

AhsayOBM must be installed on a 32-bit or 64-bit Windows Operating System, as libraries for OpenDirect only supports Windows platform.

Refer to the following article for the list of compatible operating system for OpenDirect and Granular Restore:

FAQ: Ahsay Software Compatibility List (SCL) for Granular and OpenDirect Restore on version 9.1 or above

5.4.5 Available Spare Drive Letter

One spare drive letter must be available on the Windows machine for the OpenDirect restore process, as the compressed file or image is mounted on Windows as a logical drive. AhsayOBM will automatically take the next available drive letter in alphabetical order for the compressed or image file.

NOTES

- 1. The Windows drive letters A, B, and C are not used by OpenDirect restore.
- 2. The OpenDirect restore assigned drive letter(s) will be released once you exit from AhsayOBM UI.

5.4.6 Network Requirements

Recommended minimum network speed is at least 100Mbps download speed.

The network bandwidth requirements will increase in proportion to the size of the compressed file/image and or the incremental delta chain length to ensure optimal performance. Working with limited network bandwidth may severely affect the granular restore performance.

You can use an online network speed test website (e.g., <u>www.speedtest.net</u>) to get an idea of the actual bandwidth of the machine

5.4.7 Other Dependencies

The following dependencies are restore-related. Therefore, they will be checked by AhsayOBM only when an OpenDirect restore is performed. Absence of these elements will not affect the backup job but would cause the restore to fail.

- Microsoft Visual C++ 2015 Redistributable (x86) / (x64) <u>https://www.microsoft.com/en-us/download/details.aspx?id=48145</u>
- Update for Universal C Runtime in Windows
 <u>https://support.microsoft.com/en-us/help/2999226/update-for-universal-c-runtime-in-windows</u>
- For Windows 7 and Windows Server 2008 R2 only
 Microsoft Security Advisory 3033929
 https://technet.microsoft.com/en-us/library/security/3033929.aspx

5.4.8 Permissions

The Windows login account used for installation and operation of the AhsayOBM client machine requires Administrator privileges.

6 Download and Install AhsayOBM

There are two installation modes of AhsayOBM, online installation and offline installation. Below is the table of comparison between online installation and offline installation.

	Online Installation	Offline Installation
Installation Time	 Takes more time as it needs to download the binary and component files (80MB to 132MB depending on operating system) each time the installation is run. Online installer size is 6KB to 3.5MB depending on operating system as it contains only the initial installation package files. 	 Takes less time as all the necessary binary and component files are already available in the offline installer and offline installer can be downloaded once but reused many times. Offline installer size is 50MB to 195MB depending on operating system as it contains all the necessary binary and component files.
Deployments	 Suitable for single or small amount of device installations. Suitable for sites with fast and stable internet connection as internet connection is needed each time when an installation is run. A slow internet connection will result in longer installation time and interrupted, or unstable internet connection may lead to unsuccessful installation. Ensures the latest version of the product is installed. 	 Suitable for multiple or mass device installations. Suitable for client sites with metered internet connections as once the offline installer is downloaded, internet connection is not needed each time when an installation is run. May need to update the product version after installation if an older offline installer is used.

6.1 Download AhsayOBM

1. In a web browser, click the blue icon on the top right corner to open the download page for the AhsayOBM installation package file from your backup service provider's website.



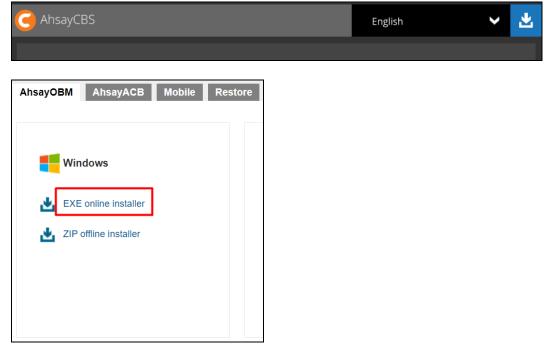
- 2. In the **Windows** section under the **AhsayOBM** tab of the download page, you can choose between two installation methods:
 - Online installation using EXE online installer
 - Offline installation using ZIP offline installer

AhsayO	BM AhsayACB	Mobile	Restore
-	Windows		
*	EXE online installer		
<u>*</u>	ZIP offline installer		

6.2 Install AhsayOBM

6.2.1 Online Installation using EXE online installer

1. Go to the download page of your backup service provider's website and download the AhsayOBM **EXE online installer**.



2. Double-click the icon of the AhsayOBM installation package **.exe** file you have downloaded.



3. Click **Run** once you see the following message.



4. The following dialog box will appear only if User Account Control is enabled. Click **Continue** to start the installation.

User Accoun	t Control		×
🚺 A pro	gram needs your pern	nission to continue	
If you start	ed <mark>th</mark> is program, continue.		
00	Ahsay Online Backup (Ahsay Systems Corpor		
🗾 Detai	s	Continue	Cancel
User Account	Control helps stop unauth	orized changes to your co	mputer.

5. Click Next to continue.



6. Select **I accept the agreement** after reading the license agreement, then click **Next** to proceed.

		1
Please read the following important info	rmation before continuing.	
Please read the following License Agree agreement before continuing with the in	ement. You must accept the terms of this stallation.	
with no warranties of any kind and Ahs for any damages of any kind arising fro further disclaims all warranties, expres	stems Corporation is on an "as is" basis say Systems Corporation will not be liable im the use.Ahsay Systems Corporation s and implied, including without limitation, ty or fitness for a particular purpose.	
2. Ahsay Systems Corporation grants y	you a non-exclusive, non-transferable, inary form of the software provided by al use only. Redistribution of programs , unless explicitly granted by Ahsay	-

7. Choose the installation directory. Then, click **Next** to continue.

Setup - AhsayOBM	
Select Destination Location	6
Where should AhsayOBM be installed?	
Setup will install AhsayOBM into the follow	ring folder.
To continue, click Next. If you would like to select a	different folder, click Browse.
C:\Program Files\AhsayOBM	Browse
At least 249.2 MB of free disk space is required.	
< E	Back Next > Cancel
<u></u>	

- Select the program group to which the software will be installed. The default setting is "Anyone who uses this computer". The following explains the difference between the two settings:
 - Anyone who uses this computer the AhsayOBM System Tray icon will be available to all Windows users and backup notifications will be displayed on the Windows System Tray. For more information, please refer to <u>Chapter</u> <u>10.11 System Tray</u>.
 - **Me Only** the AhsayOBM System Tray icon will not be available and backup notifications will not be displayed on the Windows System Tray.

NOTE

Once the program group setting has been chosen and the installation completed; if you need to change the setting, this will require an uninstallation and re-installation of the application.

Click Next to proceed.

👩 Setup - AhsayOBM	<u>- ×</u>
Select Additional Tasks Which additional tasks should be performed?	\odot
Select the additional tasks you would like Setup to perform while installing Ah then click Next.	sayOBM,
Please select the program group to which the software will be installed	
Anyone who uses this computer	
C Me Only	
< Back Next >	Cancel

9. The installation will start after you click Install.

etup - AhsayOBM				
Ready to Install Setup is now ready to b	egin <mark>installing Ahs</mark> ayOB	M on your c	omputer.	G
Click Install to continue w change any settings.	vith the installation, or c	lick Back if y	vou want to revie	w or
Destination location: C:\Program Files\Ah	sayOBM			<u> </u>
Additional tasks: Please select the pr Anyone who use	ogram group to which s this computer	the softwar	e will be installed	
1				× *

10. The component files will be downloaded first during installation.

etup - AhsayOBM Downloading additio	nal files	
-	tup downloads additional files	C C
Total progress:		52.39 MB / 95.92 MB (54%)
Current file:		19.93 MB / 21.42 MB (93%)
File:	app-native-win-obm.7z	
Speed:	3.6 MB/s	
Status:	Downloading	
Elapsed time:	00:00:11	
Remaining time:	00:00:12	
		Next > Cancel

11. Click **Finish** to complete the installation.



6.2.2 Offline Installation using ZIP offline installer

1. Go to the download page of your backup service provider's website and download the AhsayOBM **ZIP offline installer**.

G AhsayCBS	English	~	些
AhsayOBM AhsayACB Mobile Restore			
Windows			
EXE online installer			
ZIP offline installer			

2. Extract the offline installation package file (**obm-win.zip**) you have downloaded.

3		
		pen pen in new window
obm-	E×	tract All
	_	lit with Notepad + + pen with
		nare with store previous versions
	Se	end to 🕨 🕨
	Ci Ci	ut opy
	D	reate shortcut elete ename
	Pr	roperties

3. Select a destination then extract the files.

	×
🕞 🚹 Extract Compressed (Zipped) Folders	
Calentin Destination and Estate & Eller	
Select a Destination and Extract Files	
Files will be extracted to this folder:	
C:\Users\Administrator\Desktop\obm-win	Browse
☑ Show extracted files when complete	
	Extract Cancel

4. Launch the installer named **obm-win** which you have extracted from the zip format file.



5. Click **Run** once you see the following message.

Open File	e - Security Warning 🛛 🔀		
We can't verify who created this file. Are you sure you want to run this file?			
	Name: Q:Valin\obm-win.exe		
	Type: Application		
	From: Q:Valin\obm-win.exe		
	Run Cancel		
8	This file is in a location outside your local network. Files from locations you don't recognize can harm your PC. Only run this file if you trust the location. <u>What's the risk?</u>		

6. The following dialog box will appear only if User Account Control is enabled. Click **Yes** to start the installation.

😗 Use	r Account Control		
0	Do you want to allow the following program from an unknown publisher to make changes to this computer?		
	Program name: Publisher: File origin:	obc-win.exe Unknown Hard drive on this computer	
Show details Yes No		Yes No	
		Change when these notifications appear	

7. Click Next to continue.

👩 Setup - AhsayOBM	
O AhsayOBM	Welcome to the AhsayOBM Setup Wizard
	This will install AhsayOBM on your computer.
	It is recommended that you close all other applications before continuing.
	Click Next to continue, or Cancel to exit Setup.
	Next > Cancel

8. Select **I accept the agreement** after reading the license agreement. Then, click **Next** to proceed.

👩 Setup - AhsayOBM 📃 🗌	
License Agreement Please read the following important information before continuing.	\odot
Please read the following License Agreement. You must accept the terms of this agreement before continuing with the installation.	
Terms of Use 1. All softwares provided by Ahsay Systems Corporation is on an "as is" basis with no warranties of any kind and Ahsay Systems Corporation will not be liable for any damages of any kind arising from the use.Ahsay Systems Corporation further disclaims all warranties, express and implied, including without limitation, any implied warranties of merchantability or fitness for a particular purpose. 2. Ahsay Systems Corporation grants you a non-exclusive, non-transferable, royatty-free, limited license to use the binary form of the software provided by Ahsay Systems Corporation for personal use only. Redistribution of programs owned by Ahsay Systems Corporation, unless explicitly granted by Ahsay Systems Corporation , is strictly prohibited.	* III
 I accept the agreement I do not accept the agreement 	
< Back Next > Ca	ancel

9. Choose the installation directory. Then click **Next** to continue.

👩 Setup - AhsayOBM			
Select Destination Location Where should AhsayOBM be installed?	\odot		
Setup will install AhsayOBM into the following folder.			
To continue, click Next. If you would like to select a different folder, clic	ck Browse.		
C:\Program Files\AhsayOBM Browse			
At least 365.5 MB of free disk space is required.			
< Back Next :	Cancel		

- 10. Select the program group to which the software will be installed. The default setting is "Anyone who uses this computer". The following explains the difference between the two settings:
 - Anyone who uses this computer the AhsayOBM System Tray icon will be available to all Windows users and backup notifications will be displayed on the Windows System Tray. For more information, please refer to <u>Chapter</u> <u>10.11 System Tray</u>.
 - **Me Only** the AhsayOBM System Tray icon will not be available and backup notifications will not be displayed on the Windows System Tray.

NOTE

Once the program group setting has been chosen and the installation completed; if you need to change the setting, this will require an uninstallation and re-installation of the application.

Click Next to proceed.

👩 Setup - AhsayOBM	- • •
Select Additional Tasks Which additional tasks should be performed?	\bigcirc
Select the additional tasks you would like Setup to perform while installing then click Next.	g AhsayOBM,
Please select the program group to which the software will be installed	
Anyone who uses this computer	
Me Only	
< Back Next >	Cancel

11. The installation will start after you click Install.

👩 Setup - AhsayOBM 🦳	- • •
Ready to Install Setup is now ready to begin installing AhsayOBM on your computer.	\odot
Click Install to continue with the installation, or click Back if you want to review change any settings.	/ or
Destination location: C:∿Program Files\AhsayOBM Additional tasks: Please select the program group to which the software will be installed Anyone who uses this computer	*
•	Þ
< Back Install	Cancel

12. Click **Finish** to complete the installation.

👩 Setup - AhsayOBM	
• AhsayOBM	Completing the AhsayOBM Setup Wizard
	Setup has finished installing AhsayOBM on your computer. The application may be launched by selecting the installed icons.
	Click Finish to exit Setup.
	☑ Launch AhsayOBM
	Finish

6.3 AhsayOBM Services

The AhsayOBM Services is a key component which regulates and controls several important functions on AhsayOBM.

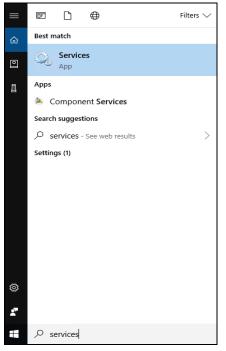
Function	Description
Scheduled Backups	Ensures that backup jobs which are setup to run at a certain date and/or time are started.
Continuous Backups (Windows platform only)	Ensures that Continuous backups are run according to the backup interval.
Mobile Backup Server (MBS)	Ensures that registered mobile devices can perform backups to AhsayOBM.
	The MBS will be activated when a mobile device is registered for mobile backup on AhsayOBM.
	The MBS will be deactivated when all mobile devices have been deregistered from the mobile backup settings and the AhsayOBM services is restarted.

Therefore, it is very important to ensure the AhsayOBM Services are running after:

- a new AhsayOBM installation
- an AhsayOBM software update
- the machine was rebooted
- the machine is powered on
- the machine wakes up from hibernation or standby mode

Otherwise, all of the functions above will stop working.

To check if the AhsayOBM Scheduler Service is running properly on the local machine, go to start menu and search for **Services**.



Look for the **Ahsay Online Backup Manager Services** on the list. The **status** should be "Running", and the **Startup Type** should be "Automatic".

🔅 Services						- 0	×
File Action View	Help						
🗢 🄿 🔲 🖬 🗟	👔 🕨 🕨 🔳 II ID						
Services (Local)	Services (Local)	_					
	Select an item to view its description.	Name	Description	Status	Startup Type	Log On As	^
		🖏 ActiveX Installer (AxInstSV)	Provides User Account Cont		Manual	Local System	
		Ahsay A-Click Backup Services	Continuous Backup and Sch	Running	Automatic	Local System	
	_	🧠 Ahsay Cloud Backup Suite		Running	Automatic	Local System	
		🆏 Ahsay Online Backup Manager Services	Continuous Backup and Sch	Running	Automatic	Local System	
		🔍 AllJoyn Router Service	Routes AllJoyn messages for		Manual (Trigger Start)	Local Service	
		🆏 App Readiness	Gets apps ready for use the f		Manual	Local System	
		🖏 Application Identity	Determines and verifies the i		Manual (Trigger Start)	Local Service	
		🖏 Application Information	Facilitates the running of int	Running	Manual (Trigger Start)	Local System	
		🥋 Application Layer Gateway Service	Provides support for 3rd par		Manual	Local Service	
		🆏 Application Management	Processes installation, remo		Manual	Local System	
		🥋 AppX Deployment Service (AppXSVC)	Provides infrastructure supp		Manual	Local System	
		🆏 AssignedAccessManager Service	AssignedAccessManager Lo		Manual (Trigger Start)	Local System	~
		<					>
No.	Extended Standard						
	·						

6.4 Mobile Backup Server (MBS) Status Check and Ahsay Mobile app Connection Check

Before starting a backup on your mobile device, check the following first:

1. Check HTTP port, IP address and UDP port in the **running.txt** file. Go to *C:\Program Data\AhsayOBM\mbs*.

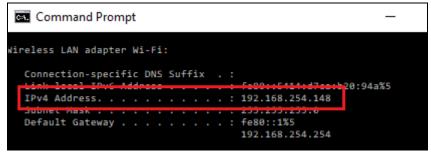
🚽 🚽 🚽 mbs				—	$\Box \rightarrow$
File Home Share	View				\sim
· • • •	> ProgramData > AhsayOBM > m	nbs 🗸	ن الم Search ו	mbs	
	▲ Name ^	Date modified	Туре	Size	
A Quick access	chn.dat	11/19/2020 3:10 PM	DAT File		4 KB
Downloads	* chn.lck	11/19/2020 5:01 PM	LCK File		0 KB
📃 Desktop	🖈 📄 running.txt	11/19/2020 5:02 PM	Text Document		1 KB
🔮 Documents	🖈 📄 user.dat	11/19/2020 5:13 PM	DAT File		1 KB
Pictures					

NOTE If the "running.txt" file does not exist, then the MBS is not running. Restart the AhsayOBM services.

After opening the file it will show the HTTP port, IP address and UDP port which are in actual use by the MBS.

```
        Image: Instant Content
        Image: Im
```

2. Open a command prompt and check if the IP address captured in the running.txt file is the correct IP address of the machine where AhsayOBM is installed.



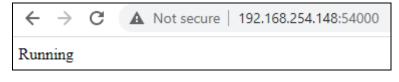
3. To verify the actual HTTP port used by MBS, type the command

C:\>ne	etstat -an more		
os. Ad	ministrator: Command P	Prompt	_
C:\WINDO	DWS\system32>netstat -	an more	
Active (connections		
8t	1 1 . 4 . 4	8	64 - 4 -
Proto	Local Address	Foreign Address	State
TCP	0.0.0.0:80	0.0.0.0:0	LISTENING
TCP	0.0.0.0:135	0.0.0.0:0	LISTENING
TCP TCP	0.0.0.0:445	0.0.0.0:0	LISTENING
TCP	0.0.0.0:1801 0.0.0.0:2103	0.0.0.0:0	LISTENING
TCP	0.0.0.0:2105	0.0.0.0:0	LISTENING
TCP	0.0.0.0:2105	0.0.0.0:0	LISTENING
TCP	0.0.0.0:5040	0.0.0.0:0	LISTENING
TCP	0.0.0.0:5357	0.0.0.0:0	LISTENING
TCP	0.0.0.0:5357	0.0.0.0:0	LISTENING
TCP	0.0.0.0:49664	0.0.0.0:0	LISTENING
TCP	0.0.0.0:49665		LISTENING
TCP		0.0.0.0:0	
TCP	0.0.0.0:49666	0.0.0.0:0	LISTENING
TCP	0.0.0.0:49667 0.0.0.0:49668	0.0.0.0:0 0.0.0.0:0	LISTENING
TCP			LISTENING
	0.0.0.0:49669	0.0.0.0:0	
TCP	0.0.0.0:49673	0.0.0.0:0	LISTENING
TCP	0.0.0.0:49674	0.0.0.0:0	LISTENING
TCP	0.0.0.0:49732	0.0.0.0:0	LISTENING
TCD	0 0 0 0 54000		L TOTENTIO
TCP	0.0.0.0:54000	0.0.0.0:0	LISTENING
TOP	10.50.0.141.135		
TCP	10.90.0.141:56136	10.3.0.120:21	ESTABLISHED
TCP	127.0.0.1:4001	0.0.0.0:0	LISTENING

- 4. Make sure that your firewall setting allows network traffic through the following HTTP and UDP ports to ensure that the communication between your machine and mobile device is successful: HTTP Port: 54000 to 54099 and UDP Port: 54200 to 54299. Otherwise, mobile backup and restore will not work.
- 5. To perform a status check on the MBS. Open a browser on the AhsayOBM machine and type the IP address, followed by the TCP port.

For example: If the HTTP port used is 54000, http://192.168.254.148:54000, you should get the following result which shows "Running" status. This means the MBS is running.

In the AhsayOBM machine



6. To run a connection test between the mobile device and machine open a browser in your mobile device and type the IP address followed by the TCP port.

For example: If the HTTP port used is 55000, http://192.168.254.148:54000, you should get the following result which shows "Running" status. This means the Ahsay Mobile app can successfully connect to the MBS and both backup and restore can proceed on the mobile device.

In the mobile device



7 Register device for 2FA in AhsayOBM

There are two types of Authenticator that can be used to register a device for 2FA in AhsayOBM:

- Ahsay Mobile Authenticator
- Third-party TOTP Authenticator (e.g., Microsoft Authenticator, Google Authenticator, Authy, Duo, LastPass Authenticator, iOS 15 Built-in Two-Factor Authenticator, etc.)

The 2FA registration steps using the different types of authenticator will be discussed in this chapter.

- Using Ahsay Mobile Authenticator
 - Supports two types of authentication:
 - i) Push Notification
 - ii) TOTP
 - > Can be configured to support two 2FA modes:
 - i) Push Notification and TOTP (default mode); or
 - ii) TOTP only
- Using Microsoft Authenticator
- Using Google Authenticator

7.1 Using Ahsay Mobile Authenticator

To register a device for 2FA in AhsayOBM using Ahsay Mobile, here are the two scenarios:

- <u>Without Mobile Add-on Module</u>
- <u>With Mobile Add-on Module</u>

7.1.1 Without Mobile Add-on Module

To register a device for 2FA without Mobile Add-on Module follow the steps below:

1. A shortcut icon of AhsayOBM will be available on your desktop after installation. Double-click the icon to launch the application.



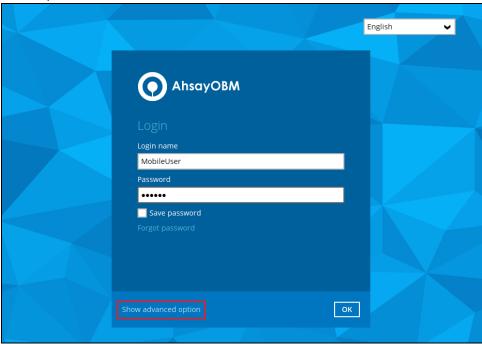
 The Free Trial registration option may be displayed when you login for the first time. If you want to create a free trial account, proceed to <u>Appendix E</u>. Otherwise, click Login if you already have an AhsayOBM account.

	English	
O AhsayOBM		
The Best On-Premises & Cloud Backup Software		
Free Trial or Login		

NOTE

The **Free Trial** registration option may not be available. This depends on the settings of your backup service provider. Please contact your backup service provider for more information.

3. The **Show advanced option** may not be available if the backup server settings are already setup by your backup service provider. Please contact your backup service provider for more information.



If Show advanced option is clicked, this will be displayed.

Backup Server	
https 🗸 10.3.121.11	~
Proxy (HTTP)	
Use proxy to access the Internet Off	

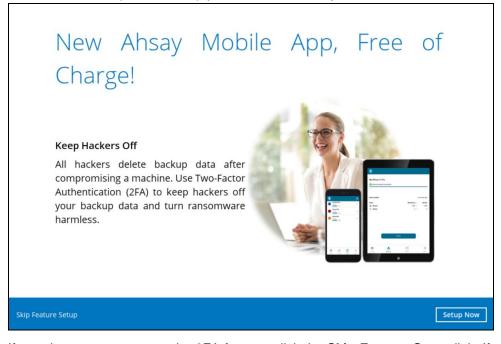
4. Enter the login name and password of your AhsayOBM account provided by your backup service provider. Then, click **OK** to log in.

	English
O AhsayOBM	
Login	
Login name	
MobileUser	
Password	
•••••	
Save password	
Show advanced option	ок

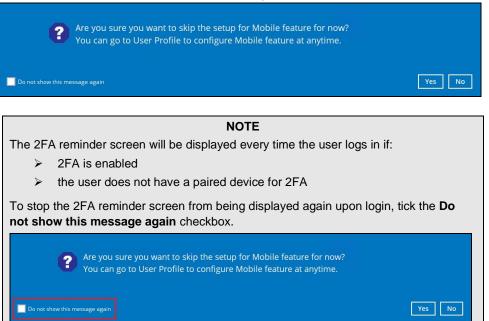
NOTE

The **Save password** option may not be available. This depends on the settings of your backup service provider. Please contact your backup service provider for more information.

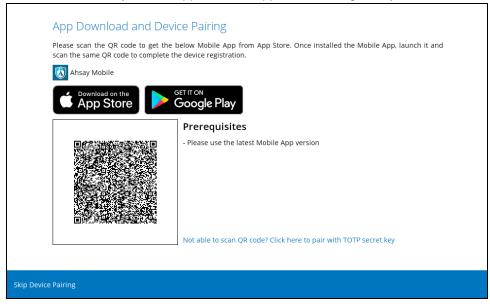
5. You will have the option to set up your 2FA. Click Setup Now.



If you do not want to setup the 2FA feature, click the **Skip Feature Setup** link. If you click **Yes** in the pop-up message that will be displayed, it will skip to <u>step 8</u>. Otherwise, click **No** to continue with the setup of the 2FA feature.



6. Download the Ahsay Mobile app from the App Store / Google Play Store.



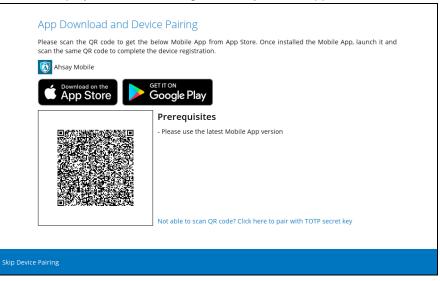
- 7. Ahsay Mobile supports two types of authentication method:
 - Push Notification
 - TOTP

Ahsay Mobile can be configured to support two 2FA modes:

- Push Notification and TOTP (default mode)
 - or
- TOTP only

Push Notification and TOTP (default mode)

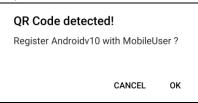
i. To configure Push Notification and TOTP 2FA with Ahsay Mobile, simply scan the displayed QR code using the Ahsay Mobile app.



ii. In this example, the Ahsay Mobile app is installed on a mobile device named "Androidv10".



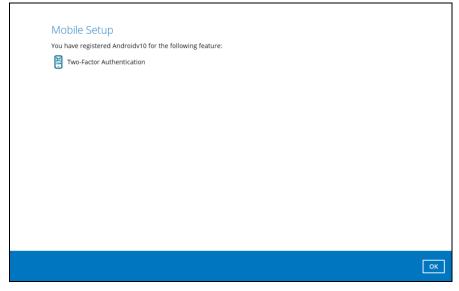
Tap **OK** to continue.



Once the device is successfully paired, the following message will be displayed in the Ahsay Mobile app. You can set up a recovery number here that will be used in case of "Authentication Recovery" procedure by tapping **OK**. Otherwise, tap **LATER** to set it up later on.

For first time activat needs to pair with a number for account to setup now.	verified phone	9
	LATER	ок

iii. After successful scan of the QR code, you have now registered Ahsay Mobile for Push Notification and TOTP 2FA. Click **OK** to continue.



Phone number verification for account recovery

iv. In the Ahsay Mobile app, go to 2FA then enter the phone number for account recovery. Tap **Enter recovery phone number**.

NOTE Although push notification and TOTP will still work if the recovery phone number registration is not completed, it is still strongly recommended to complete **step iv** as you will not be able to access the AhsayOBM if you lose your mobile device which also means loss of access to backup data.



v. Select your country code and enter your phone number. Tap **Send SMS** verification code.

<
AhsayOBM MobileUser
Enter a valid phone number, you will need this for account recovery.
+63 🔹
Send SMS verification code

vi. Enter the verification code sent to your mobile device.

<						
	Ahsay Mobile					_{YOBM} eUser
Enter a	valid phone n this for accou			Enter a	valid phone r this for accor	
+63	-			+63		01
	Resenc	l in 90s				
	Verificati	on code		_	Verificat	ion code
VSYP -	172787		(04:30)	Verific	ation success	5
				_		
0			•••			
1	2	3	\times	1	2	3
4	5	6	Done	4	5	6
7	8	9		7	8	9
	0		?		0	

Example of verification code:

Verification Code: VSYP-<u>172787</u> will need

ок

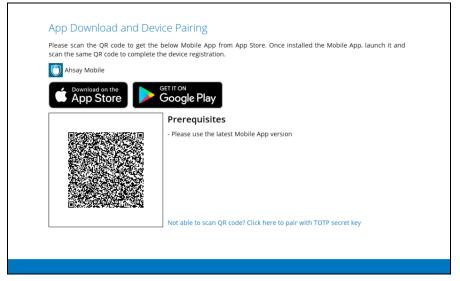
 \mathbf{X}

	Ahsay Mo	bile			Ahsay M	obile	
•	AhsayOBM MobileUser		~	•	AhsayOBM MobileUser 746 98	30 29s	ŕ
	- Beerder	6	Add		Reorder		Add
	Reorder		-				

vii. Your phone number for account recovery is successfully verified.

TOTP only

i. To configure a TOTP only 2FA with Ahsay Mobile, click the "Not able to scan QR code? Click here to pair with TOTP secret key" link.



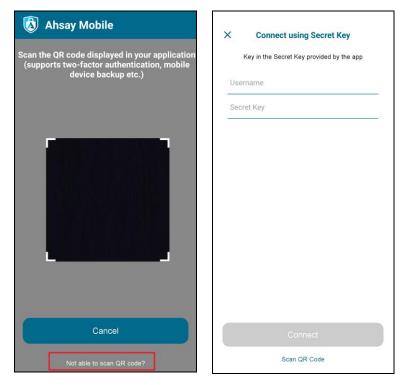
ii. After clicking the "Not able to scan QR code? Click here to pair with TOTP secret key" link, the QR code for the TOTP only authenticator will be displayed.

Ahsay Mobile	GETITION Google Play
	Show Secret Key Enter one-time passcode generated from authenticator app (00:00:26) Display name: Ahsay Mobile

To show the secret key, click the **Show Secret Key** link to display the 16character alphanumeric secret key. The display name will be "Ahsay Mobile" by default.

Secret Key: QIP2 6Y3P U6FS WZ7T Enter one-time passcode generated from authenticator app (00:00:24) Display name: Ahsay Mobile

iii. In the Ahsay Mobile app, go to **2FA**. Tap the **Not able to scan QR code?** link.

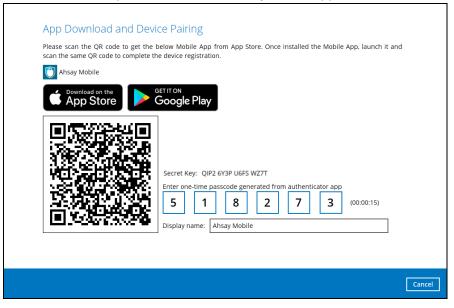


iv. Enter the Username and Secret Key shown in the AhsayOBM then tap **Connect**. Once the device is paired successfully, tap **OK** to continue.

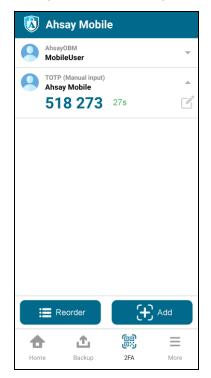
X Connect using Secret Key	X Connect using Secret Key
Key in the Secret Key provided by the app	Key in the Secret Key provided by the app
Ahsay Mobile	Ahsay Mobile
	Device paired successfully
	ок
Connect	Connect
Scan QR Code	Scan QR Code



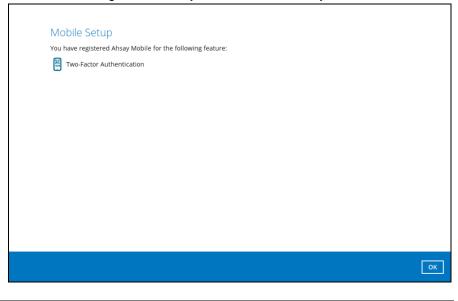
v. Enter the one-time passcode from the Ahsay Mobile app.



Example of the one-time passcode generated by Ahsay Mobile:

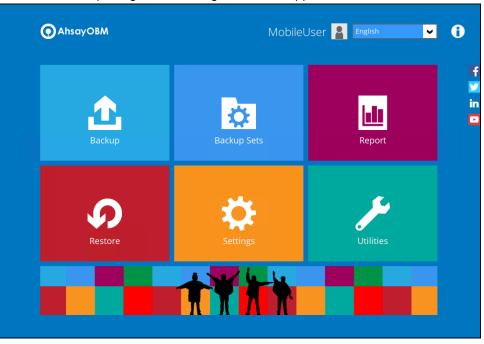


vi. Once the registration is successful, the following screen will be displayed. You have now registered Ahsay Mobile for TOTP only 2FA.



NOTE In case device pairing takes a while, session timeout message will be displayed. Just click OK to resume with the device pairing. Mobile Setup Due to session timeout, Two-Factor Authentication feature failed to be configured. Click [OK] to configure the feature again.

8. After successful pairing, the following screen will appear.



7.1.2 With Mobile Add-on Module

To register a device for 2FA with Mobile Add-on Module enabled, please follow the steps below:

- Please refer to <u>steps 1 5</u> in Chapter 7.1.1 Without Mobile Add-on Module for instructions.
- 2. Download the Ahsay Mobile app from the App Store / Google Play Store. Ensure that the displayed Prerequisites are met.

App Download and Devic	ce Pairing
Please scan the QR code to get the b scan the same QR code to complete the	elow Mobile App from App Store. Once installed the Mobile App, launch it and e device registration.
Ahsay Mobile	
	ETITION Google Play
	Prerequisites
	- Please use the latest Mobile App version
	Not able to scan QR code? Click here to pair with TOTP secret key
kip Device Pairing	

3. By using the Ahsay Mobile app, tap **Next** and scan the QR code displayed in AhsayOBM.



Tap **OK** to continue.

QR Code detected!	
Register Androidv10 with MobileU	ser ?
CANCEL	ок

Once the device is successfully paired, the following message will be displayed in the Ahsay Mobile app. Click **OK** to continue.

Device paired successfully
You may now configure the device content e.g Photos, Video, 2FA Accounts(if registered) to be included for backup
ОК

Once the device is successfully paired, the following message will be displayed in the Ahsay Mobile app. You can set up a recovery number here that will be used in case of the "Authentication Recovery" procedure by tapping **OK**. You may refer to <u>Phone number verification for account recovery</u> in **Chapter 7.1.1** for the following setup. Otherwise, tap **LATER** to set it up later on.



4. After successful scan of the QR code, you have now registered Ahsay Mobile for 2FA (Push Notification and TOTP) and Mobile Backup. Click **OK** to continue.

Mobile Setup You have registered Androidv10 for the following feature: Mobile Backup (Add new device for backup without migration)	
Vou can go to the backup page in Mobile App "Ahsay Mobile" to start Mobile Backup.	
	ОК

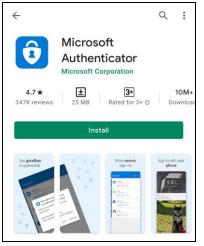
5. After successful pairing, the following screen will appear.



7.2 Using Microsoft Authenticator

To register a device for TOTP 2FA in AhsayOBM using Microsoft Authenticator, please follow the steps below:

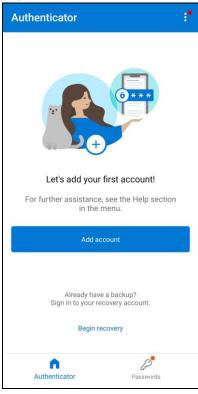
1. Download and install the Microsoft Authenticator from the Play Store for Android devices or the App Store for iOS devices.



2. Launch the Microsoft Authenticator app.

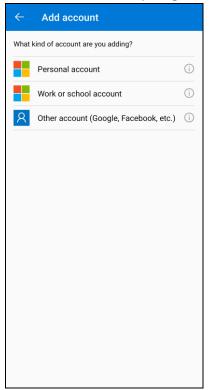


3. Tap Add account.

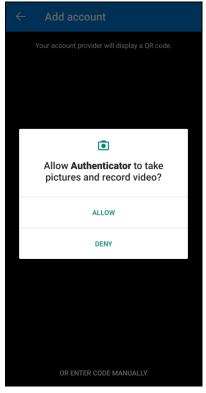




4. Select Other account (Google, Facebook, etc.).



5. Allow permission to take pictures and record video.



6. Set up the account by selecting from the following methods: Scan the QR code or Enter code manually.

Method 1: Scan the QR code

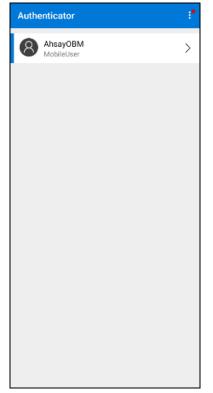
i. Scan the QR code on AhsayOBM.



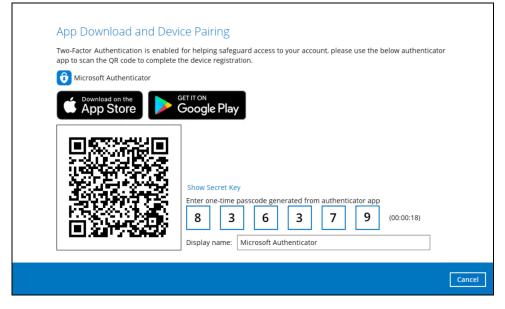
Example of the displayed QR code:

Microsoft Authenticator Download on the Department of Coogle Play Show Secret Key Enter one-time passcode generated from authenticator app Display name: Microsoft Authenticator	nticator
App Store Google Play	
Enter one-time passcode generated from authenticator app (00:00:25)	

ii. The AhsayOBM account is successfully added to Microsoft Authenticator and the mobile device is registered in AhsayOBM.



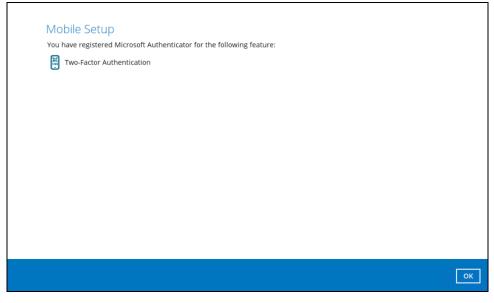
iii. Once the account is added to Microsoft Authenticator, enter the one-time passcode generated from the authenticator app to AhsayOBM.



Example of the one-time passcode generated:



iv. The device is successfully registered for TOTP 2FA in AhsayOBM using Microsoft Authenticator. Click **OK** to continue.



Method 2: Enter Code Manually

i. <u>Tap OR ENTER CODE MANUALLY</u>.



ii. Click the **Show Secret Key** link in the AhsayOBM to display the Secret Key which must be entered manually in the Microsoft Authenticator.

iii. On the Microsoft Authenticator app, input an account name, then enter the displayed Secret Key in the AhsayOBM. Tap **FINISH** to proceed.

\leftarrow	Add account
Accou	nt name
Secret	key
	FINISH
	FINIST

÷	Add account
Mobi	leUser
7UGF	DUWSEUFAHFOI4
2001	
	FINISH

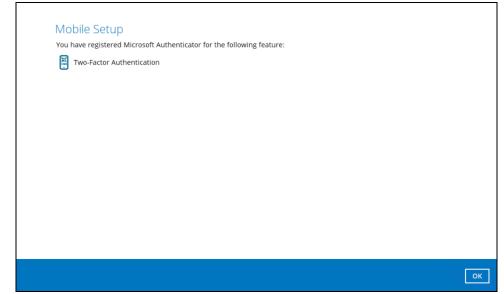
iv. Once the account is added to Microsoft Authenticator, enter the one-time passcode generated from the authenticator app to AhsayOBM.

App Download and Dev	vice Pairing
Two-Factor Authentication is enable app to scan the QR code to complete	d for helping safeguard access to your account, please use the below authenticator e the device registration.
i Microsoft Authenticator	
Download on the App Store	Geogle Play
	Secret Key: ZUGD UWSE UFAH FOI4 Enter one-time passcode generated from authenticator app 8 3 6 3 7 9 (00:00:18) Display name: Microsoft Authenticator

Example of the one-time passcode generated:



v. The device is successfully registered for TOTP 2FA in AhsayOBM using Microsoft Authenticator. Click **OK** to continue.



7. After successful pairing, the following screen will appear.



7.3 Using Google Authenticator

To register a device for TOTP 2FA in AhsayOBM using Google Authenticator, please follow the steps below:

1. Download and install the Google Authenticator from the Play Store for Android devices or the App Store for iOS devices.

÷			Q		:
¢	Google Authent Google LLC	icator			
3.9 ★ DK reviews	6.8 MB Rate	3+ ed for 3+ 0	D	50M ownlo	
	Install				
	Install	r -	*-4		
		0		ta ka di sa Taga a tak	e yace fee
or era		6	de	ta ka di sa Taga a tak	a your far a reaction areas
Stronger security with Google Authenticator	Simple setup using your camera	A unique co used to sign	de lin	tan ka di sa Tanga a tan	a your first a reason a reason a reason a reason

2. Launch the Google Authenticator app.

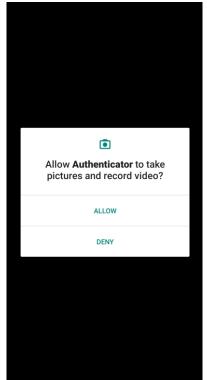


3. Set up the account by selecting from the following methods: Scan the QR code or Enter a setup key manually.

Method 1: Scan the QR code

\leftarrow	
	2
	Setup your first account
	he QR code or setup key in your 2FA settings (b le or third-party service). If you're having trouble go to g.co/2sv
•	Scan a QR code
	Enter a setup key

ii. Allow permission to take pictures and record video.



iii. Scan the QR code on AhsayOBM.

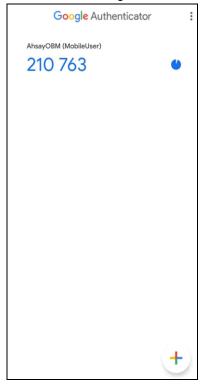


Place QR code within red lines

Example of the displayed QR code:

App Download and Devi	ice Pairing
Two-Factor Authentication is enabled app to scan the QR code to complete t	for helping safeguard access to your account, please use the below authenticator the device registration.
Google Authenticator	
	Google Play
	Show Secret Key Enter one-time passcode generated from authenticator app (00:00:02) Display name: Google Authenticator
	Cancel

iv. The AhsayOBM account is successfully added to Google Authenticator and the mobile device is registered in AhsayOBM.



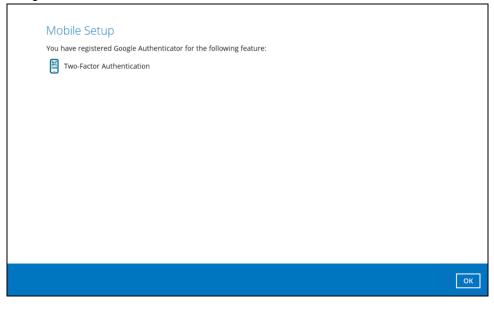
v. Once the account is added to Google Authenticator, enter the one-time passcode generated from the authenticator app to AhsayOBM.

	I for helping safeguard access to your account, please use the below authenticator the device registration.
Google Authenticator	the device registration.
	Google Play
	Show Secret Key Enter one-time passcode generated from authenticator app 2 1 0 7 6 3 (00:00:15) Display name: Google Authenticator

Example of the one-time passcode generated:

Google Authenticator		••••
AhsayOBM (MobileUser)		
210 763	4	

vi. The device is successfully registered for TOTP 2FA in AhsayOBM using Google Authenticator. Click **OK** to continue.



Method 2: Enter a setup key manually

i. Tap Enter a setup key.

Setup your first account Use the QR code or setup key in your 2FA settings (by Google or third-party service). If you're having trouble, go to g.co/2sv	
•	Scan a QR code
	Enter a setup key

ii. Click the **Show Secret Key** link in the AhsayOBM to display the Secret Key which must be entered manually on the Google Authenticator.

Show Secret Key Enter one-time passcode generated from authenticator app (00:00:02) Display name:
Cancel

Secret Key: ZUGJ KYFG CKI2 WGJY Enter one-time passcode generated from authenticator app (00:00:07) Display name: Google Authenticator	
	Cancel



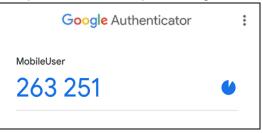
iii. On the Google Authenticator app, input an account name, then enter the displayed Secret Key in the AhsayOBM. Tap **Add** to proceed.

<	Enter account details	
	Account	
	Кеу	
	Time based 💌	Add
<	Enter account details	
<	Enter account details	
<	Account MobileUser	
<	Account MobileUser	
<	Account	8

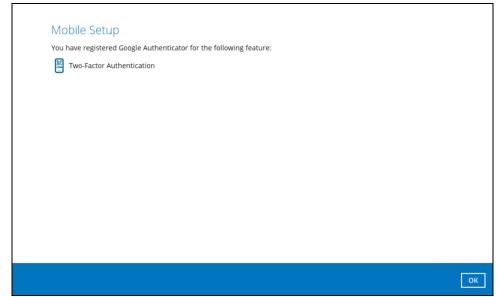
iv. Once the account is added to Google Authenticator, enter the one-time passcode generated from the authenticator app to AhsayOBM.

App Download and Dev	ice Pairing
Two-Factor Authentication is enabled app to scan the QR code to complete	I for helping safeguard access to your account, please use the below authenticator the device registration.
Google Authenticator	
	Georgle Play
	Secret Key: ZUGJ KYFG CKI2 WGJY Enter one-time passcode generated from authenticator app 2 6 3 2 5 1 (00:00:15) Display name: Google Authenticator
	Cancel

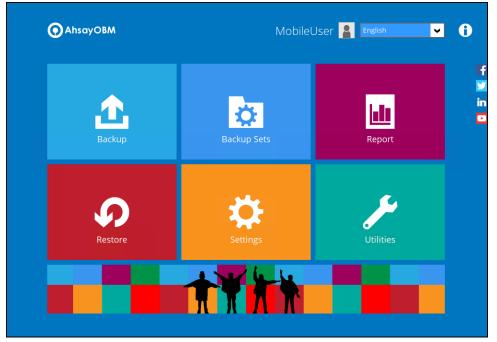
Example of the one-time passcode generated:



v. The device is successfully registered for TOTP 2FA in AhsayOBM using Google Authenticator. Click **OK** to continue.



4. After successful pairing, the following screen will appear.



8 Logging in to AhsayOBM

Login steps without 2FA and with 2FA using the different types of authenticator will be discussed in this chapter.

- Login to AhsayOBM without 2FA
- Login to AhsayOBM with 2FA using Ahsay Mobile Authenticator
 - Push Notification and TOTP 2FA
 - > TOTP only 2FA
- Login to AhsayOBM with 2FA using Microsoft Authenticator
- Login to AhsayOBM with 2FA using Google Authenticator
- Login to AhsayOBM with 2FA using Twilio

8.1 Login to AhsayOBM without 2FA

When logging in to AhsayOBM <u>without Two-Factor Authentication</u>, follow the steps below:

1. Double-click the icon to launch the application.



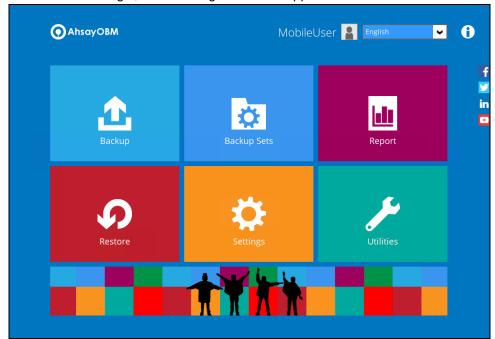
2. Enter the login name and password of your AhsayOBM account provided by your backup service provider. Then, click **OK** to log in.

	English 🗸
Login	
Login name	
user	
Password	
Forgot password	
Show advanced option	ОК

NOTE

The **Save password** option may not be available. This depends on the settings of your backup service provider. Please contact your backup service provider for more information.





3. After successful login, the following screen will appear.

8.2 Login to AhsayOBM with 2FA using Ahsay Mobile Authenticator

When logging in to AhsayOBM <u>with Two-Factor Authentication</u> using Ahsay Mobile Authenticator, please follow the steps below:

1. Double-click the icon to launch the application.



2. Enter the login name and password of your AhsayOBM account provided by your backup service provider. Then, click **OK** to log in.

	English 🗸
AhsayOBM	
Login	
Login name	
MobileUser	
Password	
•••••	
Save password	
Show advanced option	ок

NOTE

The **Save password** option may not be available. This depends on the settings of your backup service provider. Please contact your backup service provider for more information.

Please refer to the **Appendix A: Troubleshooting Login** of the <u>Ahsay Mobile User</u> <u>Guide for Android and iOS</u> if you are experiencing problems logging into AhsayOBM with Two-Factor Authentication using Ahsay Mobile app.

- 3. Select the authentication method to continue with the login.
 - Push Notification and TOTP (default mode)

Example of the 2FA alert screen on AhsayOBM after login with correct username and password:



Push notification is the default 2FA mode. Accept the login request on the Ahsay Mobile app to complete the login.

Example of the login request sent to the Ahsay Mobile:

🚯 Ahsay Mobil	e
AhsayOBM MobileUser	•
Authorization De	
Authorization Re Proceed authorizatio	
MobileUser	· •
MobileUser	REJECT ACCEPT
MobileUser	· •
MobileUser	· •
	REJECT ACCEPT
MobileUser	· •
	REJECT ACCEPT

However, if push notification is not working or you prefer to use one-time password instead, click the "**Authenticate with one-time password**" link, then input the one-time password generated from Ahsay Mobile to complete the login.

Two-Factor Authentication
Please approve notification request in one of registered Authenticator App.
: Waiting for response (00:04:05)
Alternatively, input the one-time passcode generated in your Authenticator App.
2 5 3 4 1 0 (00:00:20)
to login

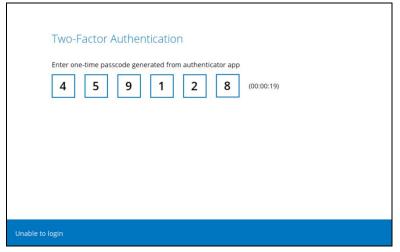
Example of the one-time password generated by Ahsay Mobile:

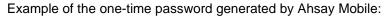
🔕 Ahsay Mobil	e	
AhsayOBM MobileUser 253 410	28s	
E Reorder	Œ	Add
Home Backup	2FA	More
потте васкир	2174	MOIE

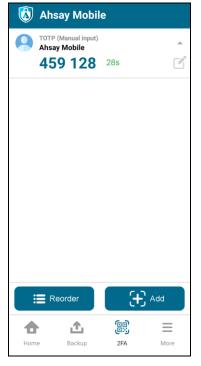
• TOTP only

Example of the 2FA alert screen on AhsayOBM after login with correct username and password.

Input the one-time password generated by Ahsay Mobile to complete the login.

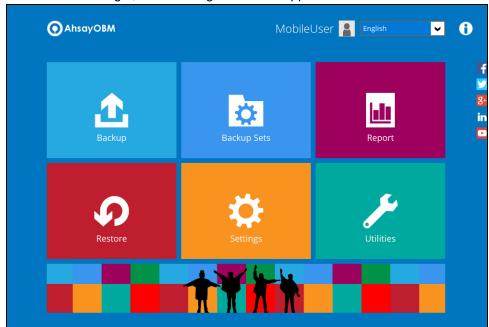






NOTE

If you are unable to log in using any of the authentication method, refer to <u>Chapter 9</u> <u>Unable to log in to AhsayOBM with 2FA</u>.



4. After successful login, the following screen will appear.

8.3 Login to AhsayOBM with 2FA using Microsoft Authenticator

When logging in to AhsayOBM <u>with Two-Factor Authentication</u> using Microsoft Authenticator, please follow the steps below:

1. Double-click the icon to launch the application.



2. Enter the login name and password of your AhsayOBM account provided by your backup service provider. Then, click **OK** to log in.

	English	
Login		
Login name		
t7 Password		
••••••		
Save password		
Show advanced option	ок	

NOTE

The **Save password** option may not be available. This depends on the settings of your backup service provider. Please contact your backup service provider for more information.

3. Enter the one-time passcode generated from the Microsoft Authenticator app.

	Two-Factor Authentication
	Enter one-time passcode generated from authenticator app
	(00:00:08)
ble to	login

Example of the one-time passcode generated:

÷	AhsayOBM 17	\$
Q	One-time passwords enabled You can use the one-time password codes generated by this app to verify your sign-ins	
29	One-time password code 594 621	

	pr Authentication	
5 9	passcode generated from authenticator app	
e to login		

4. After successful login, the following screen will appear.



8.4 Login to AhsayOBM with 2FA using Google Authenticator

When logging in to AhsayOBM <u>with Two-Factor Authentication</u> using Google Authenticator, please follow the steps below:

1. Double-click the icon to launch the application.



2. Enter the login name and password of your AhsayOBM account provided by your backup service provider. Then, click **OK** to log in.

	English 🗸
O AhsayOBM	
Login	
Login name MobileUser	
Password	
•••••	
Save password	
Forgot password	
Show advanced option	ок

NOTE

The **Save password** option may not be available. This depends on the settings of your backup service provider. Please contact your backup service provider for more information.

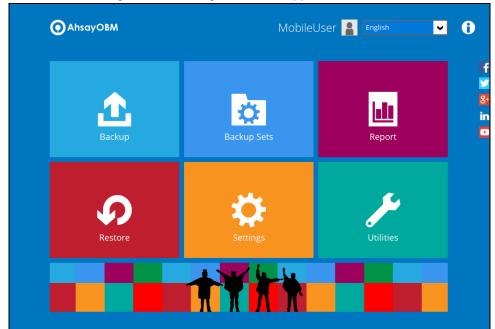
3. Enter the one-time passcode generated from the Google Authenticator app.

_	
١v	wo-Factor Authentication
Ent	ter one-time passcode generated from authenticator app
	(00:00:08)
Unable to login	

Example of the one-time passcode generated:



Two-Factor Authentication
Enter one-time passcode generated from authenticator app
2 1 0 7 6 3 (00:00:15)
to login
to login



4. After successful login, the following screen will appear.

8.5 Login to AhsayOBM with 2FA using Twilio

When logging in to AhsayOBM for user accounts using Twilio, please follow the steps below:

1. Double-click the icon to launch the application.



2. Enter the login name and password of your AhsayOBM account provided by your backup service provider. Then, click **OK** to log in.

	E	nglish 🗸
AhsayOBM		
Login		
Login name		
WindowsTestAccount		
Password		
•••••		
Save password		
Show advanced option	ок	

NOTE

The **Save password** option may not be available. This depends on the settings of your backup service provider. Please contact your backup service provider for more information.

3. Select your phone number to receive the passcode.

Two-Factor Authentication	
Please select phone number to receive passcode via SMS message to continue login. Philippines (+63) - ******6123	
	Cancel Help

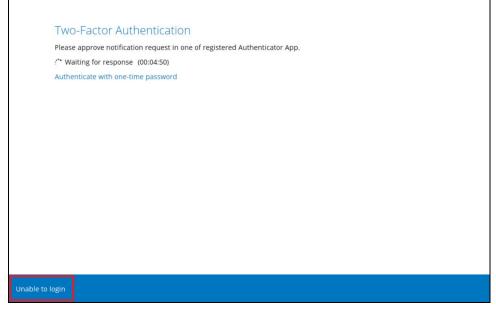
4. Enter the passcode and click **Verify** to log in.

	-Factor Aut		o the phone pur	nher Philippine	= (+63) - ****	***6123	
	enter the passcoo			nber Finippine	5 (+03) -	0125	
XIUA -	158074		(00:04:30)				
Rese	end passcode						

- Image: Strategy of Market and Synthesized and Synth
- 5. After successful login, the following screen will appear.

9 Unable to log in to AhsayOBM with 2FA

AhsayOBM supports **Unable to login** feature for users who were not able to accept the notification request from the Ahsay Mobile app and/or cannot obtain the TOTP code from Ahsay Mobile on the subsequent login to AhsayOBM.



Here are the three scenarios after clicking the Unable to login link:

- No recovery number was registered on Ahsay Mobile for the 2FA account
- <u>"Authentication Recovery" procedure</u>
- <u>Unable to perform the "Authentication Recovery" procedure</u>
- 1. No recovery number was registered on Ahsay Mobile for the 2FA account

If no recovery number was registered on Ahsay Mobile for the 2FA account, then the following message will be displayed "Please contact your backup server administrator for assistance" in gaining access to your AhsayOBM account.

Ple	WO-Factor Authentication ease approve notification request in one of registered Authenticator App. Walting for response (00:04:58) thenticate with one-time password	
	Please contact your backup server administrator for assistance.	



2. <u>"Authentication Recovery" procedure</u>

Г

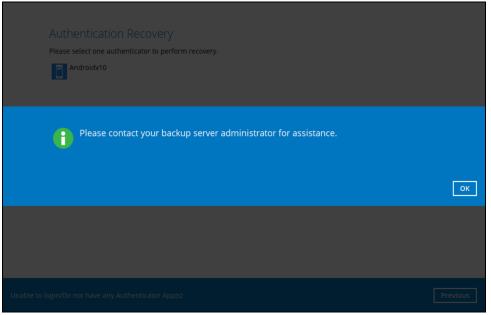
<u>iOS</u>.

If a recovery number was registered on Ahsay Mobile for the 2FA account, then select the registered mobile device to perform the following "Authentication Recovery" procedure.

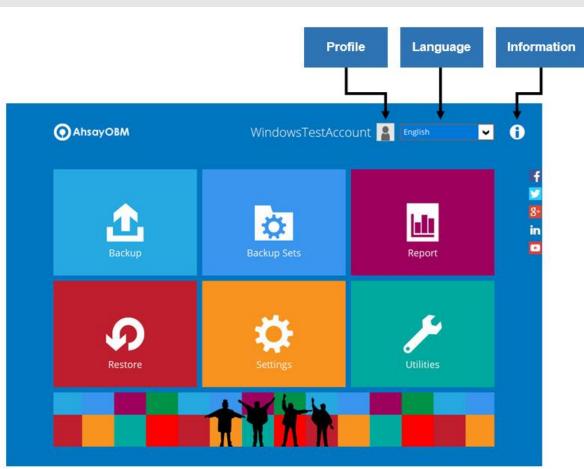
Authentication Recovery	
Please select one authenticator to perform recovery.	
Androidv10	
Unable to login/Do not have any Authenticator App(s)	Previous
NOTE	
For the detailed steps in performing Authentication Recovery, please	refer to the
Appendix A: Troubleshooting Login of the Ahsay Mobile User Gui	de for Android and

3. Unable to perform the "Authentication Recovery" procedure

If you are not able to perform the "Authentication Recovery" procedure, click the **Unable to login/Do not have any Authenticator App(s)** link, then the following message will be displayed "Please contact your backup server administrator for assistance" in gaining access to your AhsayOBM account.



10 AhsayOBM Overview



AhsayOBM main interface has nine (9) icons that can be accessed by the user:

- Profile
- Language
- Information
- Backup
- Backup Sets
- Report
- Restore
- Settings
- <u>Utilities</u>

10.1 Profile

The **Profile** icon shows the settings that can be modified by the user. The features that will be shown will depend on if the user accounts was using Twilio Two-Factor Authentication in prior to upgrading to v8.5.0.0 or above and continues to use Twilio.



There are seven (7) available features:

- General
- Contacts
- ➢ <u>Time Zone</u>
- Encryption Recovery
- Password (Only shown for backup accounts created prior to AhsayOBM v8.5.0.0 and using Twilio for Two-Factor Authentication.)
- > <u>Authentication</u>
- Security Settings (Only shown for backup accounts created prior to AhsayOBM v8.5.0.0 and using Twilio for Two-Factor Authentication.)

10.1.1 General

The General tab displays the user's information.

Profile	User Information
General	Login name WindowsTestAccount Display name
Contacts	
Time Zone	
Encryption Recovery	
Authentication	
	Save Cancel Help
Control	Description
Login name	Name of the backup account.
Display name	Display name of the backup account upon logging in to the AhsayCBS User Web Console.

This will be the General tab for old backup accounts that are still using Twilio for Two-Factor Authentication.

Profile	User Information
General	Login name WindowsTestAccount Display name
Contacts Time Zone Encryption Recovery Password Security Settings	Last Successful Login Time: 10/09/2020 17:53 (CST) IP address: 180. 131 Phone number (MFA): 63- Browser / App: Windows / Chrome
	Save Cancel Help

Control	Description
Login name	Name of the backup account.
Display name	Display name of the backup account upon logging in to the AhsayCBS User Web Console.
Time	The date and time the user last logged in.
IP address	The IP address used to log in.
Phone number (MFA)	The phone number where sms authentication will be sent when 2FA is enabled.
Browser / App	The browser or app used to log in in to AhsayCBS User Web Console or AhsayOBM.

10.1.2 Contacts

This refers to the contact information of the user. You can also add multiple contacts or modify existing contact information. Having this filled in will help us in sending backup and daily reports and even recovered backup set encryption key in case it was forgotten or lost.

Profile	Contacts
General	Existing contacts Add new contact
Contacts	
Time Zone	
Encryption Recovery	
Authentication	
	Save Cancel Help

To add a new contact, follow the instructions below:

1. Click the [+] button to add a new contact.



- 2. Complete the following fields then click the **OK** button to return to the main screen.
 - Name
 - Email
 - Address
 - Company
 - Website
 - Phone 1
 - Phone 2

Profile	Contacts
New Contact	^
Name	
Email	
Send me encrypted email (S/MIME)	
Address	
Company	
Website	~
	OK Cancel

3. Click the **Save** button to store the contact information.

Profile	Contacts
General	Existing contacts samplename sample_email@mail.com
Contacts	Add
Time Zone	
Encryption Recovery	
Authentication	
	Save Cancel Help

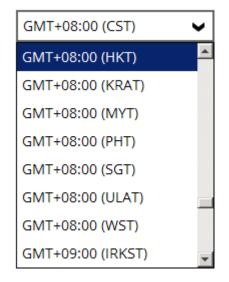
10.1.3 Time Zone

The time zone indicated.

Profile	Time Zone
General	GMT+08:00 (CST)
Contacts	
Time Zone	
Encryption Recovery	
Authentication	
	Save Cancel Help

To modify the time zone, follow the instructions below:

1. Select from the dropdown list.

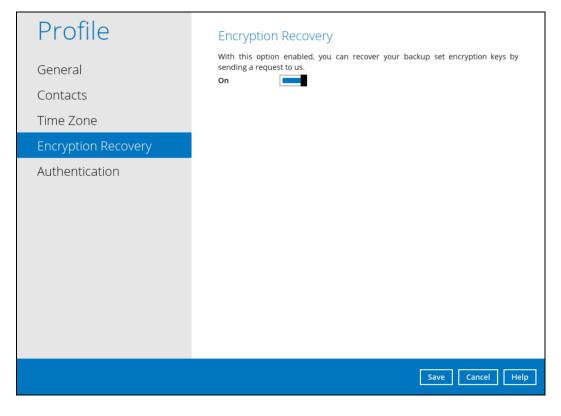


2. Click the **Save** button to save the updated time zone.

10.1.4 Encryption Recovery

Backup set encryption key can be recovered by turning this feature on.

NOTE: This option may not be available. Please contact your backup service provider for more details.



10.1.5 Password

The Password tab is for backward compatibility with AhsayOBM with Twilio Two-Factor Authentication. It will only be visible if Twilio Two-Factor Authentication was enabled on the user account on pre-v8.5.0.0 AhsayOBM versions.

Login password can be modified anytime. Tick the **Save Password** box to bypass the password entry upon opening the AhsayOBM.

Profile	Password
General Contacts Time Zone Encryption Recovery	Change Password
Password	
Security Settings	
	Save Cancel Help

NOTE

The **Save password** option may not be available. This depends on the settings of your backup service provider. Please contact your backup service provider for more information.

10.1.6 Authentication

You can use the Authentication function to:

- Change the "<u>Password</u>".
- > Enable or disable the "<u>Two-Factor Authentication</u>".
- Add one or more device(s) registered for Two-Factor Authentication (2FA).

NOTE

Please refer to **Chapter 6.3.1** of the <u>Ahsay Mobile User Guide for Android and iOS</u> for the detailed step-by-step procedure.

- <u>Remove one or more device(s)</u> registered for Two-Factor Authentication (2FA).
- Re-pair mobile device with AhsayOBM account.
- View details of the "<u>Last Successful Login</u>".

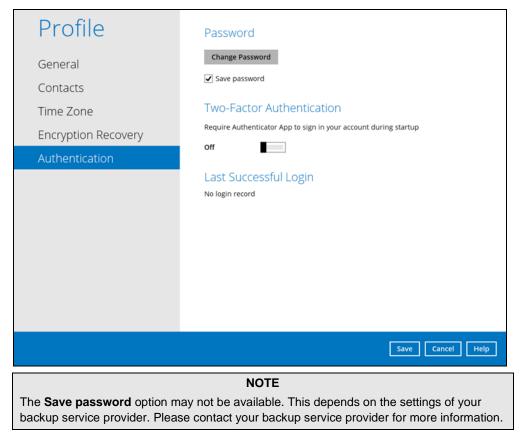
NOTE

For Two-Factor Authentication (2FA), you can register your mobile device on both Ahsay Mobile app and a third-party authenticator apps (e.g., Authy, Duo, Google Authenticator, Microsoft Authenticator, LastPass Authenticator, iOS 15 Built-in Two-Factor Authenticator, etc.).

Profile	Password
General Contacts Time Zone Encryption Recovery	Change Password Save password Two-Factor Authentication Require Authenticator App to sign in your account during startup
Authentication	Off
	Last Successful Login No login record
	Save Cancel Help

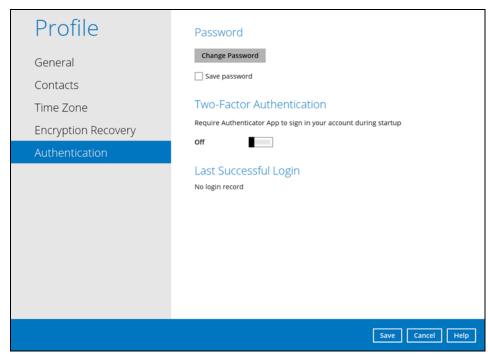
Password

Login password can be modified anytime. Tick the **Save Password** box to bypass the password entry upon opening the AhsayOBM.



To change the password, follow the instructions below:

1. Click the Change Password.



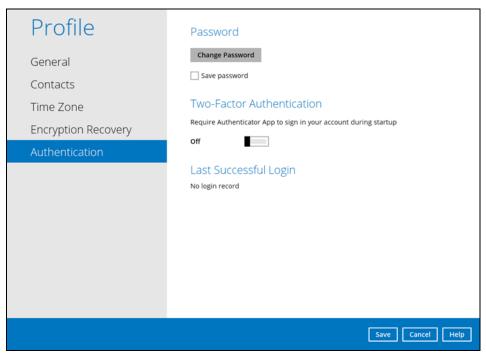
2. Enter the current password.

•••••			

3. Enter the new password and re-enter it for authentication purposes. Click **OK** to return to main screen.

Change Password		
New Password		
•••••		
Re-enter password		
•••••		
		OK Cance

4. Click **Save** to store the settings.



Two-Factor Authentication

To enable the Two-Factor Authentication feature, follow the instructions below:

NOTE

The Ahsay Mobile app or a third-party authenticator app is needed for 2FA.

1. Go to **Profile > Authentication > Two-Factor Authentication**.

Profile	Password
General Contacts Time Zone Encryption Recovery Authentication	change Password Save password Two-Factor Authentication Require Authenticator App to sign in your account during startup off Last Successful Login No login record
	Save Cancel Help

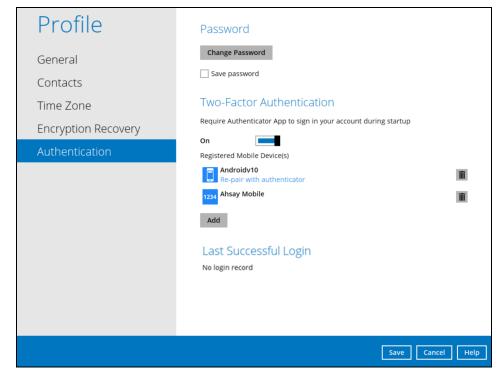
2. Swipe lever to the right to turn it on.

For the detailed step-by-step procedure on how to add a mobile device, please refer to **Chapter 6.3.1** of the <u>Ahsay Mobile User Guide for Android and iOS</u>.

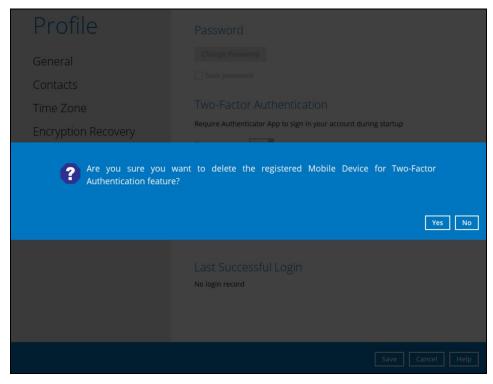
Profile	Password
General Contacts Time Zone	Change Password Change Password Two-Factor Authentication Require Authenticator App to sign in your account during startup
Encryption Recovery Authentication	On Registered Mobile Device(s)
	Last Successful Login No login record
	Save Cancel Help

To remove a mobile device, follow the instructions below:

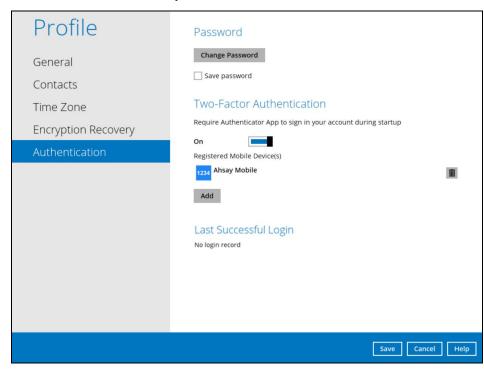
1. Click the *button* on the right side of the registered mobile device. In this example, we are going to delete the mobile device named "Androidv10".



2. A confirmation message will appear, click Yes to proceed. Otherwise, click No.



3. Mobile device is successfully removed.

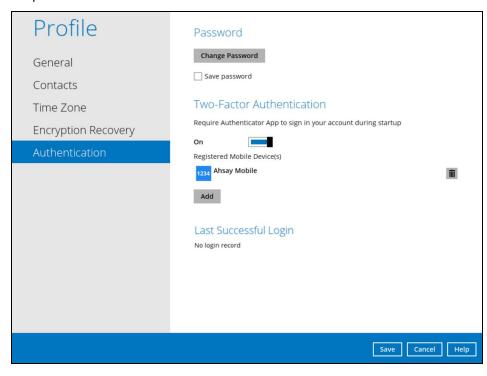


To disable the Two-Factor Authentication feature, follow the instructions below:

NOTE

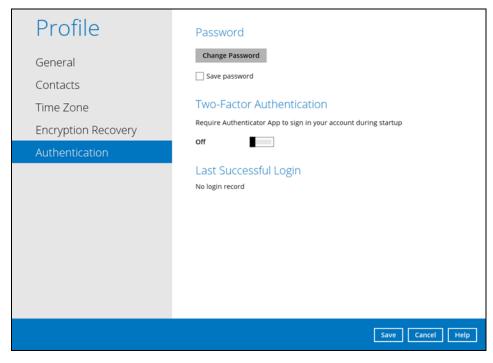
Sliding the switch to right hand side will only turn off the Two-Factor Authentication but it will not automatically delete the registered mobile device(s) for Two-Factor Authentication. If you need to delete the registered mobile device(s), this must be done manually first before disabling Two-Factor Authentication.

1. Swipe the lever to the left to turn it off.





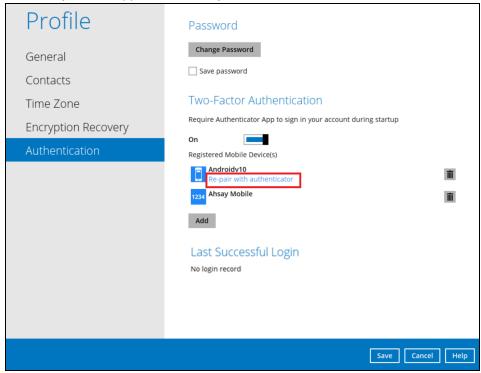
2. Click **Save** to save the settings.



Re-pair with authenticator

AhsayOBM supports "Re-pair with authenticator" feature that enables user to re-pair their AhsayOBM account with Ahsay Mobile Authenticator as long as the mobile device used for the 2FA is still registered in AhsayOBM. This feature is used when:

- 1. The registered profile for the 2FA is removed from the Ahsay Mobile app
- 2. The Ahsay Mobile app is accidentally uninstalled from the mobile device





Last Successful Login

Displays the Date, Time, IP address, and Browser / App the user last logged in and the registered Mobile Device.

- Time the date and time the user last logged in.
- IP address the IP address used to log in.
- Browser / App the browser or app used to log in to AhsayCBS User Web Console or AhsayOBM.
- Mobile Device the name of the device used for authentication when 2FA is enabled.

Profile	Password
General Contacts Time Zone	Change Password Save password Two-Factor Authentication Require Authenticator App to sign in your account during startup
Encryption Recovery Authentication	On
	Registered Mobile Device(s) Redmi Re-pair with authenticator Add Last Successful Login Time: 07/12/2020 17:23 (SGT) IP address: 175.176.33.236 Browser / App: OBM Mobile Device: Redmi
	Save Cancel Help

Below is the screenshot if there is no login record yet.

Profile	Password
General Contacts Time Zone Encryption Recovery	Change Password ✓ Save password Two-Factor Authentication Require Authenticator App to sign in your account during startup
Authentication	On Registered Mobile Device(s)
	1234 Ahsay Mobile User X Redmi Re-pair with authenticator X Add
	Last Successful Login No login record
	Save Cancel Help

10.1.7 Security Settings

The Security Settings option is for backward compatibility with Twilio Two-Factor Authentication. It will only be visible if Twilio Two-Factor Authentication was enabled on the user account on pre-v8.5.0.0 AhsayOBM versions.

Phone numbers that will be used for sending sms authentication will be listed here and will show the status if it is verified or not. You can also add phone numbers here that can be used for sending the sms authentication.

Profile	Security Settings
General	Phone numbers for SMS authentication Philippines (+63) -
Contacts	Add
Time Zone	
Encryption Recovery	
Password	
Security Settings	
	Save Cancel Help

1. Click the Add button.



2. Select the country and enter the phone number, click Add.

Security Settings		
Please enter a new phone number for	SMS authentication	
Andorra (+376)	✔ 1234567890	
		Add Cancel

www.ahsay.com

3. Click the **Save** button to save the phone number.

Profile	Security Settings
General	Phone numbers for SMS authentication Philippines (+63) - Verified X
Contacts	Philippines (+63) -
Time Zone	Add
Encryption Recovery	
Password	
Security Settings	
Secondy Seconds	
Secondy Seconds	
Secondy Seconds	
	Save Cancel Help

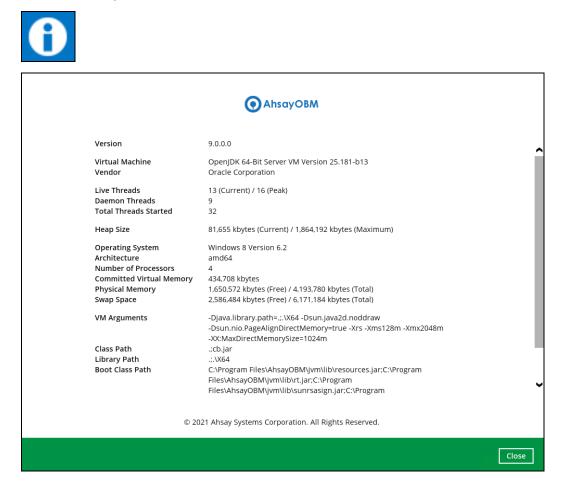
10.2 Language

The list of available languages depends on the backup service provider. Once the language is set, it will reflect on the AhsayOBM interface right away.

English	~
English	~
English	^
العربية	
Euskara	
Català	
Česky	
Dansk	
Nederlands	
Suomi	~

10.3 Information

The **Information** icon displays the product version and system information of the machine where the AhsayOBM is installed.



10.4 Backup

This feature is used to run the backup set(s).



For instructions on how to start a backup, refer to Chapter 13 Run Backup Jobs.

10.5 Backup Sets

A backup set is a place for files and/or folders of your backed up data. This feature allows the user to select files individually or an entire folder to backup. It is also used to delete backup set(s).



To create or modify a backup set, follow the instructions on Chapter 11 Create a Backup Set.

Backup Set Settings

Below is the list of the configurable settings under a Backup Set:

- General
- <u>Source</u>
- Backup Schedule
- <u>Continuous Backup</u>
- Destination

(Advanced settings)

- Deduplication
- <u>Retention Policy</u>
- <u>Command Line Tool</u>
- <u>Reminder</u>
- Bandwidth Control
- <u>Others</u>

General

This feature allows the user to modify the backup set name and manage the Windows User Authentication login credentials in the backup set.

BackupSet-1	General	
	Name	
General	BackupSet-1	
Source	Owner w8-pro	
Backup Schedule		
Continuous Backup	Windows User Authentication	
	Domain Name (e.g Ahsay.com) / Host Name	
Destination	example.com	
Show advanced settings	User name	
	username	
	Password	
Delete this backup set		Save Cancel Help

Backup Set Name

To modify the name of a backup set, follow the steps below:

1. In the **Name** field, enter a new backup set name.

General	
Name	
Owner	
w8-pro	

2. In this example, we are going to change the backup set name to "Data Backup". Click the **Save** button to store the new backup set name.

General	
Name	
Data Backup	
Owner	
w8-pro	



3. The backup set name is successfully updated.

Data Backup	General	
General	Name Data Backup	
Source Backup Schedule	Owner W8-pro	
Continuous Backup	Windows User Authentication Domain Name (e.g Ahsay.com) / Host Name	
Destination	example.com	
Show advanced settings	User name	
	username Password	
	•••••	
Delete this backup set		Save Cancel Help

NOTE

In assigning a backup set name, make sure that it does not have an identical name.

Windows User Authentication

To successfully perform backup and restore operations, AhsayOBM requires both read and write permission to all the files/folders selected in the backup source.

The Windows User Authentication login credentials are used by the AhsayOBM to ensure it has sufficient permission to access files and/or folders selected in the Backup Source, the temporary folder location, and the backup destination if it is a network drive accessible from backup machine via LAN, especially when running scheduled backup jobs, as the default Windows account used by the AhsayOBM scheduler service is a local system account which does not have access to network resources.

Windows User Authentication		Windows User Authentication
Domain Name (e.g Ahsay.com) / Host Name		Domain Name (e.g Ahsay.com) / Host Name
example.com		example.com
User name	or	User name
username		username@outlook.com
Password		Password
•••••		•••••

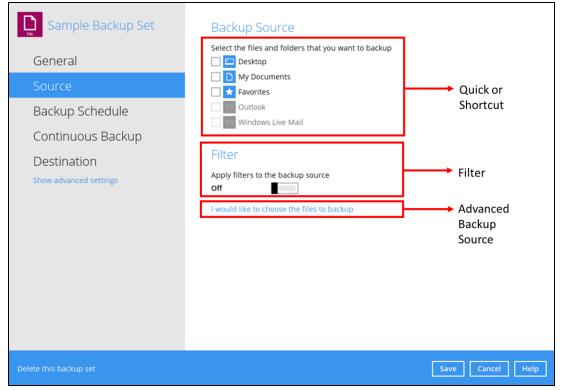
- If files and/or folders selected are located on network drive(s), the login credentials for the Windows User Authentication must have permission to access network resources, (e.g., an administrator account).
- If the machine is a file server shared by multiple users, then the AhsayOBM will require login credentials with read/write permissions to access all the selected files and/or folders in the backup source (e.g., an administrator account).
- For AhsayOBM installed on MS Windows version 8, 8.1, 10, and 11 using the Microsoft account for Windows User Authentication is supported, e.g., <u>username@outlook.com</u>.

Some users prefer to use a pin to log in to Windows, this cannot be used for the Windows User Authentication. The pin can only be used for logging in to Windows and is not applicable for the Windows User Authentication. The password of the account must be provided instead of the pin to access files and/or folders in the backup source.

Field	Description
Domain Name	The domain or host name of the machine.
Username	Login username used by the AhsayOBM to access files and/or folders selected in the backup source.
Password	Login password used by the AhsayOBM to access files and/or folders selected in the backup source.

Source

This feature allows the user to select files and/or folders in the backup source to back up.



There are three (3) ways to select files and/or folders to back up:

Option	Description
Quick or Shortcut	This allows the user to back up files and/or folders in the selected backup source entirely.
Filter	This allows the user to select or exclude files and/or folders from the backup job.
Advanced Backup Source	This allows the user to select files and/or folders individually to back up.

Option 1: Quick or Shortcut

This option allows the user to quickly select a backup source to be backed up.

Backup Source
Select the files and folders that you want to backup
🔲 🖾 Desktop
My Documents
🔲 ★ Favorites
Outlook
Windows Live Mail

If any of the following backup source is selected and the <u>Backup Schedule</u> is enabled, the Windows User Authentication will prompt the user to enter the login password. To select a backup source without entering the login password, the backup schedule must be disabled.

Desktop	
My Documents	1 W
Favorites	Þ
Outlook	0
Windows Live Mail	

Windows User Authentication

Domain Name (e.g Ahsay.com) / Host Name

example.com

User name

username

Password

assw01u

NOTE

During the backup set creation, if this type of backup source (Quick or Shortcut) is selected and the Schedule is set to "on", then the Windows User Authentication screen will be displayed. You will need to enter the login password, otherwise, the creation of backup set will not continue.



To know the locations of the folder(s) that will be backed up for each selected backup source, refer to the following table:

Backup Sou	rce	Description
Desktop		If Desktop is selected, all files and/or folders in the following location will be backed up: %UserProfile%\Desktop
My Documents		If Documents is selected, all files and/or folders located in the following location will be backed up: %UserProfile%\Documents If the Follow Link is enabled, all files and/or folders located in the following locations will also be backed up: %UserProfile%\Music %UserProfile%\Pictures %UserProfile%\Videos NOTE : The Follow link is enabled by default.
Favorites	₽	If Favorites is selected, all files and/or folders located in the following location will be backed up: %UserProfile%\Favorites
Outlook	0	If Outlook is selected, all files and/or folders located in the following location will be backed up: %UserProfile%\AppData\Local\Microsoft\Outlook
Windows Live Mail		If Windows Live Mail is selected, all files and/or folders located in the following location will be backed up: %UserProfile%\AppData\Local\Microsoft\Windows Live Mail

To select files and/or folder to back up using the Quick or Shortcut option, follow the steps below:

1. Select a backup source.

Backup Source
Select the files and folders that you want to backup
🔲 🖾 Desktop
My Documents
🔲 ★ Favorites
Outlook
Windows Live Mail

NOTE: The Outlook and Windows Live Mail will be disabled if they were not installed on the machine.

Backup Source		
Select the files and folders that you want to backup		
	Desktop	
	My Documents	
	Favorites	
	Outlook	
	Windows Live Mail	

2. Click the **Save** button to store the selected backup source.

Option 2: Filter

The Filter Backup Source is an alternative way to select a backup source which does not require Windows User Authentication login password even if the backup schedule is enabled unless the filter backup source is located on a network drive.

Filter
Apply filters to the backup source Off

The following options in the filter backup source does not require Windows User Authentication login password:

All hard disk drives	Apply this filter to all files/folders in O All hard disk drives
Specific folder	This folder only (Input local / network address or click [Change]) Change This share requires access credentials

To select files and/or folders to back up using the Filter Backup Source, follow the steps below:

1. Swipe the lever to the right to turn on the filter setting.

Filter
Apply filters to the backup source
On 📃

2. Click the [+] button to create filter.



www.ahsay.com

3. Assign a desired name to the backup filter.

New Backup Filter	
Name	
Filter-1	

4. Select from the options below.

For each of the matched files/folders under top directory		
 Include them 		
 Exclude them 		
Exclude all unmatched files/folders		
Match file/folder names by		
• Simple comparison ends	with 🖌	
 Regular expression (UNIX-style) 		

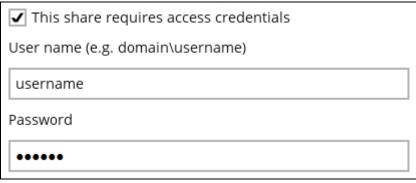
5. In this example, all files and/or folders that end with the letter 'X' will be included to the backup job. You can add multiple patterns here.

Existing patterns to match	
X	Х
Add	

6. Select whether you would like to apply the filter to all files and/or folders in all hard disk drives or to a specific folder only. If 'This folder only' is selected, click the **Change** button to select the specific folder or input the local / network address that you would like to apply the filter to.

Apply this filter to all files/folders in	-
All hard disk drives	
This folder only (Input local / network address or click [Chan	ge])
\\10.3.0.124\test	Change
This share requires access credentials	
Apply to Image: Second system Image: Second system Image: Second system Image: Second system	

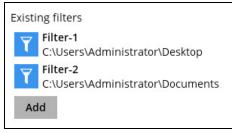
7. If 'This share requires access credentials' is checked, enter the User name and Password of the local or network drive. This checkbox will only be enabled if a local or network address is detected.





8. Click the **OK** button to save the created filter, then click the **Save** button to save the settings. Once you run a backup, all files and/or folders that match the applied filter will be backed up.

NOTE: Multiple backup filters can be created by clicking the **Add** button.



NOTE

For more details about backup source file filtering, refer to **Chapter 4.1** of the <u>Ahsay Online</u> <u>Backup Manager v9 Backup Source File Filter Guide.</u>

Option 3: Advanced Backup Source

The Advanced Backup Source is another way to select a backup source which does not require Windows User Authentication login password even if the backup schedule is enabled unless the advanced backup source is located on a network drive.

Sample Backup Set	
Advanced Backup Source	
Folders This PC CD Drive (D:) CD	
Show files	
Add network address	OK Cancel Help
Delete this backup set	Save Cancel Help

The following table shows the list of options in the Advanced Backup Source which require and does not require Windows User Authentication login password:

Advanced Backup Source		Description	
Local Disk	 Image: A set of the set of the	Does not require Windows User Authentication login password.	
Network drive		Requires Windows User Authentication login password. For network drive/s, you will need to enter the login credentials which has permission to access network resources in order to back up selected files and/or folders.	
Libraries		Does not require Windows User Authentication login password. NOTE: This type of backup source may not be supported on other versions of Windows. This feature is not supported on: • Windows 11 • Windows 10 • Windows 8.1 • Windows 8 • Windows 8	

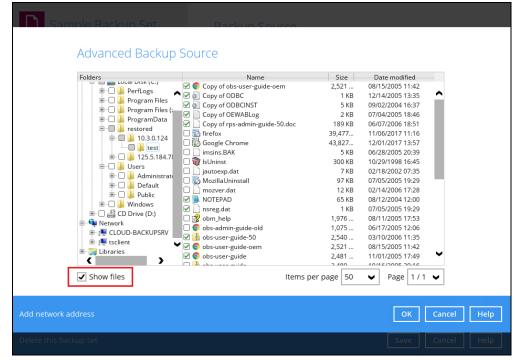
	Windows Server 2019 andWindows Server 2012 R2
	Supported on:
	Windows 7Windows Server 2016 andWindows Server 2008 R2
Add network address	Requires Windows User Authentication login password. For network drive/s, you will need to enter the login credentials which has permission to access network resources in order to back up selected files and/or folders.

To select files and/or folders using the Advanced Backup Source, follow the steps below:

1. In the Source window, select 'I would like to choose the files to backup'.



- 2. There are two (2) ways to select files and/or folders, one is when the files and/or folders are located in the local machine and another way is when the files and/or folders are located in the network.
 - In the Advanced Backup Source window, select 'Show files' to display the files inside each folder, then select the files and/or folders that you would like to back up.



If the files and/or folders are located in a network drive, click the 'Add network address' link. Enter the network address.

	k Addres	- -	and click [O	VI to procoo
	tails of netwo		_	
lotwork add			o mono ino \ month)
velwork aut	dress (e.g. \\se	ervername.u	Smaintpatri	i)
	Jress (e.g. 1/56	ervername.o	Smannpach	
	re requires ac			

If access credentials are required to access the network, then check the "This share requires access credentials' checkbox. The checkbox will only be enabled once the network address is entered. Enter the User name and Password of the network drive and click the **OK** button.

•••••
Password
username
User name (e.g. domain\username)
This share requires access credentials

By default, all the files inside the folder in the network drive is selected for backup. But there is still an option to deselect files that you do not want to be included in the backup.

Folders	Name ☑ 🖹 AhsayACB UserGuideforWindows versi	Size 15 KB	Date modified 07/10/2018 17:24
🗄 📑 This PC	AhsayCBS version7 UserGuide	15 KB	07/10/2018 17:24
	AhsayCloudFileBackupSolution_v10.pptx	39 KB	03/18/2019 15:06
A Network	AhsayCloudFileBackupSolution_v7.pptx	39 KB	03/18/2019 15:06
E Cibraries	AhsayCloudFileBackupSolution_v8.pptx	39 KB	03/18/2019 15:06
Image: Barrier Bar	AhsayCloudFileBackupSolution_v9.pptx	39 KB	03/18/2019 15:06
✓ 1 \\125.5.184.23\testfiles		15 KB	07/10/2018 17:24
	AlertMessageFive	3 KB	02/28/2019 12:10
	🗹 📭 AlertMessageFour	3 KB	02/28/2019 12:10
	🗹 🛼 AlertMessageOne	3 KB	02/28/2019 12:10
	🗹 🌉 AlertMessageThree	3 KB	02/28/2019 12:10
	🗹 齀 AlertMessageTwo	3 KB	02/28/2019 12:10
	🗹 📄 BackupSet_2015	15 KB	07/10/2018 17:24
	BackupSet_2016	15 KB	07/10/2018 17:24
	🗹 📄 BackupSet_2017	15 KB	07/10/2018 17:24
	BackupSet_2018	15 KB	07/10/2018 17:24
	BackupSet_2019	15 KB	07/10/2018 17:24
	BackupSolution	8 KB	12/17/2018 14:27
	 File snapshot testing File snapshot testing1 	8 KB 8 KB	12/17/2018 14:27 01/15/2019 10:12
	File snapshot testing1 File snapshot testing2	8 KB	01/15/2019 10:12
	File snapshot testing2	8 KB	01/15/2019 10:12
Show files	Items per p		✓ Page 1/1 ✓

NOTE

- There must be a specific folder that is shared in the network drive that will be entered in the network address e.g. \\125.5.184.23\Share
- Temporary folders location are not supported for individual login credentials but can still be setup separately using existing Windows User Authentication login.
- 3. Click the **OK** button to save the selection, then click the **Save** button to store settings.

In selecting files and/or folders to back up, the three (3) options can be used simultaneously. For more details, please refer to the example scenarios below:

Scenario 1 (Quick or Shortcut + Filter)

You can use the quick or shortcut option and apply filter to the selected backup source at the same time. To use this type of combination, follow the steps below:

1. Choose a backup source.

Backup Source
Select the files and folders that you want to backup
🔲 🖾 Desktop
My Documents
🗌 ★ Favorites
Outlook
Windows Live Mail

2. Create a filter which will be applied to the backup source.

Existing filters	
+ Add new filter	
D 61	Packup Source
New Backup Filter	Â
Name	
Filter-1	
For each of the matched files/folde Include them C Exclude them	s under top directory
Exclude all unmatched files/fold	ers
Match file/folder names by	
Simple comparison ends with	▼
Regular expression (UNIX-style)	_
Existing patterns to match	
	X
Add	
Apply this filter to all files/folders in	
 All hard disk drives This folder only (input local / ne 	work address or click [Change])
	OK Cancel Help
Delete this backup set	Save Cancel Help

3. Click the **OK** button to save the created filter, then click the **Save** button to store settings.



Scenario 2 (Quick or Shortcut + Advanced Backup Source)

You can use the quick or shortcut option and select files and/or folders in the advanced backup source at the same time. To use this type of combination, follow the steps below:

1. Choose a backup source.

Г

Backup Source
Select the files and folders that you want to backup E Desktop
🗹 🗋 My Documents
🗌 ★ Favorites
Outlook
Windows Live Mail

2. In the source window, click 'I would like to choose the files to backup' and select the files and/or folders that you would like to back up. Or click 'Add network address' to backup files and/or folders located in a network drive.

I would like to choose the solution of the sol	Dackup Source			
Folders Dear Disk (C.) Program Files Program Files (: Program Files Program Files (: Program Files Interview (:) Program Files Interview (:) Program Files Interview (:) Interview (:) Interview (:) Interview (:	Name Copy of obs-user-guide-oem Copy of ODBC(NST Copy of ODBC(NST Copy of ODBC(NST Copy of ODBC(NST Copy of or admin-guide-50.doc finsins.BAK Copy of rps-admin-guide-50.doc MozillaUninstall MozillaUninstall MozillaUninstall NorZerAat MozillaUninstall NorZerAat NorZerAat Sobm_help Cobs-admin-guide-50 Cobs-admin-guide-50 Cobs-user-guide-50 Cobs-user-guide	Size 2,521 1 KB 5 KB 2 KB 189 KB 39,477 43,827 5 KB 300 KB 7 KB 97 KB 12 KB 12 KB 12 KB 1,976 1,075 2,540 2,521 2,481	Date modified 08/15/2005 11:42 12/14/2005 13:35 09/02/2004 16:37 07/04/2005 18:46 06/07/2006 18:51 11/06/2017 11:16 12/01/2017 13:57 06/28/2005 20:39 10/29/198 16:45 02/18/2002 07:35 07/05/2005 19:29 02/14/2004 17:28 08/12/2004 12:00 07/05/2005 19:29 08/11/2005 17:53 06/17/2005 12:06 03/10/2006 11:35 08/15/2005 11:42 11/01/2005 17:49	
Show files	items ;	per page 50	▲0.056 20.46 ✔ Page 1/1 ØK Cancel	Help
Delete this backup set			Save Cancel	Help

3. Click the **OK** button to save the selection, then click the **Save** button to save settings.

Scenario 3 (Filter + Advanced Backup Source)

You can use the filter backup source and select files and/or folders in the advanced backup source at the same time. To use this type of combination, follow the steps below:

1. Create a filter.

Filter
Apply filters to the backup source On
Existing filters Filter-1 C:\Users\Administrator\Desktop Add

2. In the source window, click 'I would like to choose the files to backup' and select the files and/or folders that you would like to back up. Or click 'Add network address' to backup files and/or folders located in a network drive.

Advanced Backup S	Deckup Source			
Image: Second system Image: Second system Image: Second system Ima	Name ✓ ○ Copy of obs-user-guide-oem ✓ ② Copy of ODBC ✓ ③ Copy of ODBCINST ✓ ○ Copy of OEVABLog ✓ ○ Copy of Fps-admin-guide-50.doc ③ ⑤ Google Chrome ○ ○ Google Chrome ○ ○ Insist ○ ○ MozillaUninstall ○ ○ MozillaUninstall ○ ○ NOTEPAD ✓ ○ obs-admin-guide-old ○ ○ obs-user-guide-old ✓ ○ obs-user-guide-50 ✓ ○ obs-user-guide-oem	Size 2,521 1 KB 5 KB 2 KB 39,477 43,827 5 KB 300 KB 7 KB 97 KB 12 KB 65 KB 1 2 KB 1,976 1,075 2,540 2,521	Date modified 08/15/2005 11:42 12/14/2005 13:35 09/02/2004 16:37 07/04/2005 18:46 06/07/2006 18:51 11/06/2017 11:16 12/01/2017 13:57 06/28/2005 20:39 10/29/1988 16:45 02/18/2002 07:35 07/05/2005 19:29 02/14/2004 12:00 07/05/2005 19:29 08/11/2005 17:53 06/17/2005 12:06 03/10/2006 11:35 08/15/2005 11:42	
	Ø © obs-user-guide □ ▲ -k	2,481 per page 50	11/01/2005 17:49 ▼ 10/16/2005 20:16 ▼ Page 1 / 1 ▼	
I network address	icins	per base		

3. Click the **OK** button to save the selection, then click the **Save** button to store settings.

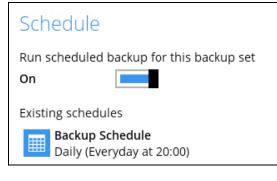
Backup Schedule

This feature allows the user to assign a backup schedule for the backup job to run automatically.

Sample Backup Set	Schedule
General Source Backup Schedule Continuous Backup Destination Show advanced settings	Schedule Run scheduled backup for this backup set On Existing schedules Daily-1 Daily (Everyday at 17:59)
Delete this backup set	Save Cancel Help

To configure a backup schedule, follow the steps below:

1. Swipe the lever to the right to turn on the backup schedule setting.



2. Select an existing backup schedule to modify or click the **Add** button to create a new one.



3. In the New Backup Schedule window, configure the following backup schedule settings.

Name Daily-1 Type Daily • Start backup it • 14 •: 10 • Stop until full backup completed • Carred •	New Backup Schedule		
Type Daily Start backup at 14 10 Stop until full backup completed Run Retention Policy after backup	Name		
Daily • Start backup at • 14 •: 10 • Stop Intil full backup completed • Carl Run Retention Policy after backup	Daily-1		
Daily • Start backup at • 14 •: 10 • Stop Intil full backup completed • Carl Run Retention Policy after backup	Type		
at 14 Stop until full backup completed Run Retention Policy after backup			
Stop Until full backup completed Run Retention Policy after backup	Start backup		
until full backup completed	at 🗸 14 🖌 : 10 🗸		
until full backup completed 🖌	Stop		
Run Retention Policy after backup			
	Run Retention Policy after backup		
			OK Cancel Help

• Name – the name of the backup schedule.

Г

- **Type** the type of backup schedule. There are four (4) types of backup schedule: Daily, Weekly, Monthly and Custom.
 - **Daily** the time of the day or interval in minutes/hours when the backup job will run.

New Backup Schedule
Name
Daily-1
Type Daily
at \checkmark 15 \checkmark : 41 \checkmark
Stop
until full backup completed 🖌
Run Retention Policy after backup

• Weekly – the day of the week and the time of the day or interval in minutes/hours when the backup job will run.

New Backup Schedule
Name
Weekly-1
Type Weekly
Backup on these days of the week □ Sun □ Mon □ Tue □ Wed □ Thu □ Fri ✔ Sat
Start backup at V 23 V: 00 V
Stop
until full backup completed 🖌
Run Retention Policy after backup

• **Monthly** – the day of the month and the time of that day which the backup job will run.

New Backup Schedule		
Name		
Monthly-1		
Type Monthly		
Backup on the following day every month		
● Day Last ♥		
🔿 First 🖌 Sunday 🖌		
Start backup at		
23 🖌 : 59 🖌 on the selected days		
Stop		
until full backup completed 🖌		
Run Retention Policy after backup		

• **Custom** – a specific date and the time of that date when the backup job will run.

New Backup Schedule
Name
Custom-1
Type Custom 🖌
Backup on the following day once 2019 December 31
Start backup at
Stop
until full backup completed 🖌
Run Retention Policy after backup

- Start backup the start time of the backup job.
 - at this option will start a backup job at a specific time.
 - every this option will start a backup job in intervals of minutes or hours.

Start backup)			Start backup)		_
every 🖌	1 minute	~		every 🖌	1 minute	~	
Stop	1 minute	^		Stop	30 minutes	^	
until full ba	2 minutes		v .	until full ba	1 hour		v
	3 minutes				2 hours		
Run Rete	4 minutes		backup	Run Rete	3 hours		backup
	5 minutes				4 hours		
	6 minutes				6 hours		
	10 minutes				8 hours		
	12 minutes	~			12 hours	¥	

Here is an example of a backup set that has a periodic and normal backup schedule.

New Backup Schedule	New Backup Schedule
Name Weekly-1	Name Weekly-2
Type Weekly V Backup on these days of the week Sun V Mon V Tue V Wed V Thu V Fri Sat	Type Weekly Backup on these days of the week Sun Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri Sat
Sun V Mon V Tue V Wed V Thu V Fri Sat Start backup every V 4 hours V Stop	Start backup
until full backup completed V Run Retention Policy after backup	until full backup completed ♥ Run Retention Policy after backup

Figure 1.1



Figure 1.1 – Periodic backup schedule runs every 4 hours from Monday – Friday during business hours

Figure 1.2 – Normal backup schedule runs at 21:00 or 9:00 PM on Saturday and Sunday on weekend non-business hours

- Stop the stop time of the backup job. This only applies to schedules with start backup "at" and is not supported for periodic backup schedule (start backup "every")
 - **until full backup completed** this option will stop a backup job once it is complete. This is the configured stop time of the backup job by default.
 - after (defined no. of hrs.) this option will stop a backup job after a certain number of hours regardless of whether the backup job has completed or not. This can range from 1 to 24 hrs.

The number of hours must be enough to complete a backup of all files in the backup set. For small files in a backup, if the number of hours is not enough to back up all files, then the outstanding files will be backed up in the next backup job. However, if the backup set contains large files, this may result in partially backed up files.

For example, if a backup has 100GB file size which will take approximately 15 hours to complete on your environment, but you set the "stop" after 10 hours, the file will be partially backed up and cannot be restored. The next backup will upload the files from scratch again.

The partially backed up data will have to be removed by running the <u>Data</u> <u>Integrity Check</u>.

As a general rule, it is recommended to review this setting regularly as the data size on the backup machine may grow over time.

- Run Retention Policy after backup if enabled, the AhsayOBM will run a Retention Policy job to remove files from the backup destination(s) which have exceeded the Retention Policy after performing a backup job.
- 4. Click the **OK** button to save the configured backup schedule settings.
- 5. Click the **Save** button to save settings.

Schedule				
Run scheduled backup for this backup set On				
Existing schedules				
Daily-1 Daily (Everyday at 18:00) Weekly-1 Weekly - Saturday (Every week at 23:00)				
Monthly-1 Monthly - The Last Day (Every month at 23:59)				
Custom-1 Custom (12/31/2019 at 23:59)				
Add				

NOTE

For backup sets with multiple backup schedules configured **at the same time**, this will be the order of priority to determine which schedule will be run:

1. Backup Type: Full > Differential

While for Schedules that have selectable Backup Type:

- IBM Lotus Domino: Database > Log
- MS Exchange Server: Database > Log File
- MS SQL Server: Full > Differential > Incremental (VSS Backup Mode)

Full > Differential > Transaction Log (ODBC Backup Mode)

- MS Hyper-V: Full > Incremental
- Oracle Database: Database > Log
- ShadowProtect: Complete > Differential > Incremental
- VMWare: Full > Incremental
- 2. Stop: after X hours > after Y hours > until full backup completed (where X < Y)
- 3. Run Retention Policy after backup: enabled > disabled
- 4. Schedule type: Daily > Weekly > Monthly > Custom
- 5. Creation order

Examples:

- a. If there are 2 backup schedules with Full backup type and with Stop after 2 hours and 4 hours respectively. The backup schedule with Stop after 2 hours will be run.
- b. If there are 2 backup schedules with any Run Retention Policy enabled, it will have priority and execute that Schedule in this instance and ignore Schedule Type prioritization.
- c. For backup sets with backup schedules Daily and Weekly, the Daily backup schedule will be run.

Continuous Backup

This feature provides backup for selective data whenever a change is made. This feature is disabled by default.

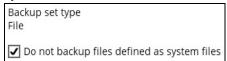
Data Backup	Continuous Backup
General	Backup whenever a change is made Off
Source	
Backup Schedule	
Continuous Backup	
Destination Show advanced settings	
Delete this backup set	Save Cancel Help

To enable the continuous backup, follow the steps below:

1. Swipe the lever to the right to turn on the continuous backup setting.



2. It is recommended to select this option to avoid backing up files that are marked as system files.



3. Click the drop-down button to define how often the continuous backup job will run. The backup time interval can be set from 1 minute to 12 hours.





4. This option applies the continuous backup on small regular update files. The file size can range from 25MB to unlimited MB.

Only apply to files smaller than				
Unlimited	✔ МВ			
25				
50				
100				
500	5			
1000	e filter			
Unlimited				

NOTE

For large file size, the continuous backup may not run with a short time interval. You may need to adjust the continuous backup time interval (in step 3).

5. This allows the user to create an exclude filter to exclude files and/or folders from the backup job. Click the [+] button to create an exclude filter.



6. If an exclude filter is created, click the **OK** button to save the created exclude filter, then click the **Save** button to save the configured continuous backup settings.

NOTE

Only File backup sets on Windows operating system will support Continuous Backup Schedule on v8.3.4.0 (or above).

All v7 and pre-v8.3.4.0 Windows non-File backup sets with Continuous Backup Schedules will be automatically converted to periodic backup schedules after upgrading to v8.3.4.0 (or above)

Destination

This feature allows user to select a backup mode and add an additional storage destination.

Data Backup	Destination
General Source Backup Schedule Continuous Backup Destination Show advanced settings	Backup mode Sequential Sisting storage destinations Image: Comparison of the storage destination of the storage
Delete this backup set	Save Cancel Help

There are two (2) types of backup mode:

Backup mode	Description
Sequential	This is the configured backup mode by default. This backup mode will run a backup job to each backup destination one by one.
Concurrent	This backup mode will run a backup job to all backup destinations simultaneously.

Backup mode	de Pros	
Sequential	Takes less resources in the local machine (e.g., memory, CPU, bandwidth, etc.) to complete a backup job.	Backup job is slower than in concurrent mode since the backup job will upload the backup data to the selected backup destinations one at a time.
Concurrent	 Backup job is faster than in Sequential mode. Maximum number of concurrent backup destinations can be configured. 	Requires more resources in the local machine (e.g. memory, CPU, bandwidth, etc.) to complete a backup job.

Comparison between Sequential and Concurrent Backup mode

To modify the backup mode, follow the steps below:

- 1. Go to Backup Sets, then choose a backup set.
- 2. Select the **Destination** tab in the backup set settings.
- 3. Click the drop-down button to select a backup mode.



4. If "Concurrent" is selected, click the drop-down button to select the no. of maximum concurrent backup destination.

Maximu	m concu	rrent backup destinations
2	~	

5. Click the **Save** button to save the selected backup mode.

- To add a new storage destination, follow the steps below:
- 1. Click the Add button.



2. Click the drop-down button to select a backup destination.

New Storage Destination / Destinatior	n Poo
Name	
AhsayCBS	
Destination storage	
G AhsayCBS	~
G AhsayCBS	
Local / Mapped Drive / Network Drive / Removable Drive	ve

 If the Local / Mapped Drive / Network Drive / Removable Drive is selected, click the Change button to select a new storage destination or input the local or network address. Check 'This share requires access credentials' if required then click the Test button to validate access to it.

Destination storage	
Local / Mapped Drive / Network Drive / Removable Drive	ve 🗸
Path (Input local / network address or click [Change])	
\\10.3.0.124\test	Change
This share requires access credentials	
User name (e.g. domain\username)	
admin	
Password	
•••••	
Test	

4. If there is an added storage destination, click the **OK** button to save the added one. Click the **Save** button to save the updated backup mode and the added storage destination.



To continue on with the menu, click the **Show advanced settings** link to modify the **Deduplication**, **Retention Policy**, **Command Line Tool**, **Reminder**, **Bandwidth Control**, and other configurable items under the **Others** tab.

Data Backup	Destination
General Source Backup Schedule Continuous Backup Destination	Backup mode Sequential Existing storage destinations AhsayCBS Host: 127.0.0.1:443 Add
Show advanced settings	
Delete this backup set	Save Cancel Help

Deduplication

Starting with AhsayOBM v9.0.0.0 or above, the In-File Delta feature (i.e., Incremental, Differential and Full) will be replaced with Deduplication. This feature is **On (enabled)** by default.

When this feature is **On (enabled)** for the backup set, a checksum verification of each backup file which was split into several blocks of varying size will be performed to compare its content and identify which block is duplicated, thus will perform deduplication of data.

When this feature is **Off (disabled)** for the backup set, a checksum verification of each backup file will not be performed, thus the duplicated data will NOT be removed or deduplicated during a backup job.

Sample Backup Set	Deduplication
General Source Backup Schedule Continuous Backup Destination	Enable Deduplication On Deduplication scope Same file path within the same backup set All files within the same backup set Block size G4 k - 256 k (optimal settings) Bytes Migrate existing data to latest version
Deduplication Retention Policy Command Line Tool Reminder Bandwidth Control Others Hide advanced settings	
Delete this backup set	Save Cancel Help

There are two (2) types of Deduplication scope:

Deduplication scope	Description			
Same file path within the same backup set	Deduplication will be applied to the duplicated contents within a file during the current backup job			
All files within the same backup set	Deduplication will be applied across different files in the backup set.			

Migrate Data

When this option is enabled, the existing data will be migrated to the latest version during a backup job. This option is disabled by default.

Migrate Data

Migrate existing data to latest version

To configure the Deduplication settings, follow the steps below:

1. Select the Deduplication scope.

Deduplication	
Enable Deduplication On	
Deduplication scope	
 Same file path within the same All files within the same back 	

2. Click the drop-down button to select the block size that will be used for the deduplication data block.

The **optimal settings** is good for frequently changed source data, as this is the smallest block deduplication will use to compare and determine if the data is new and should be uploaded or discarded as duplicate. The larger the deduplication block size, the less efficient it would be but faster as there are less blocks of data to create. Frequent changes to this setting is not advisable since all data may need to be reuploaded because the previous block size and new block size are now different.

Block size	
64 k - 256 k (optimal settings) 🛛 🗸	Bytes
64 k - 256 k (optimal settings)	
128 k - 512 k	
256 k - 1 M	
512 k - 2 M	
1 M - 4 M (save less space but faster)]
	64 k - 256 k (optimal settings) 64 k - 256 k (optimal settings) 128 k - 512 k 256 k - 1 M 512 k - 2 M

3. Tick the checkbox if you want the existing data to be migrated to the latest version during a backup job.

Migrate existing data to latest version

4. Click the **Save** button to store the modified Deduplication settings.

NOTE

For more details about the **Deduplication** feature, refer to the <u>AhsayCBS v9 New Features</u> <u>Supplemental document</u>.

Run Backup Job

When the Deduplication feature is enabled for the backup set, a **Migrate Data** option will be available in the *advanced backup options* which can be configured before starting a backup job.

Below is an example of a backup set with Deduplication setting **enabled**.

Cho	ose You	r Backup	Optior	าร	
Sample B	ackup Set				
Retention Policy	data to latest version olicy after backup				
			Previous Ba	ackup Cancel	Help

Below is an example of a backup set with Deduplication setting **disabled**, the **Migrate Data** option will not be displayed.

Choc	se Your Backup Options
Sample Ba	ckup Set
Backup set type File Destinations ☑ ☑ Local-1 (C:\ba Retention Policy ☐ Run Retention Pol Hide advanced option	icy after backup
	Previous Backup Cancel Help

www.ahsay.com

Retention Policy

When the AhsayOBM identifies files and/or folders that are deleted, updated, or with updated permission/attributes during a backup job, these files and/or folders will then be moved from the data area to the Retention Area.

Retention Area is a place used as a temporary destination to store these files (deleted, updated, or with updated permission/attributes during a backup job). Files and/or folders in the Retention Area can still be restored.

The **Retention Policy** is used to control how long these files remain in the Retention Area before they are removed which can be specified in the number of days, weeks, months, or backup jobs. Retained data within all backup destinations (e.g., AhsayCBS, local drive, SFTP/FTP and cloud storage) are cleared by the Retention Policy job.

The default Retention Policy setting for a File Backup Set is 7 days, but the appropriate Retention Policy setting depends on individual, contractual, or regulatory requirements.

Data Backup	Retention Policy
General Source Backup Schedule Continuous Backup Destination Deduplication	How to retain the files in the backup set, which have been deleted in the backup source ● Simple ○ Advanced Keep the deleted files for 7
Retention Policy	
Command Line Tool	
Reminder	
Bandwidth Control	
Others Hide advanced settings	
Delete this backup set	
	Save Cancel Help

NOTE

There is a trade-off between the Retention Policy and backup destination storage usage. The higher the Retention Policy setting, the more storage is used, which translates into higher storage costs.

There are two (2) types of Retention Policy:

Туре	Description
Simple	A simple Retention Policy is a basic policy where the retained files (in the Retention Area) are removed automatically after the user specifies the number of days or backup jobs.
Advanced	An advanced Retention Policy defines a more advanced and flexible policy where the retained files (in the Retention Area) are removed automatically after a combination of user defined policy.

Comparison between Simple and Advanced Retention Policy

Control	Simple	Advanced
Backup Jobs	Can keep the deleted files within 1 to 365 backup job(s)	Not applicable
Days	Can keep the deleted files within 1 to 365 day(s)	Can keep the deleted files within 1 to 365 day(s)
Туре	Not applicable	 Daily Weekly Monthly Quarterly Yearly Custom
User-defined name	Not applicable	Applicable

WARNING

When files and/or folders in the Retention Area exceed the Retention Policy setting, they are permanently removed from the backup set and cannot be restored

To configure a **Simple Retention Policy**, follow the steps below:

- 1. Go to Backup Sets, then select a backup set.
- 2. Click the Retention Policy tab in the Backup Set Settings.
- 3. Select **Simple** from the options, then click the drop-down button to define the number of day(s) or job(s) which the deleted files will be retained. This is configured as seven (7) days by default.

Retention Policy
How to retain the files in the backup set, which have been deleted in the backup source \Box
 Simple
Advanced
Keep the deleted files for
7 🗸 Day(s) 🖌

4. Click the **Save** button to save the configured Retention Policy settings.

To configure an Advanced Retention Policy, follow the steps below:

- 1. Go to Backup Sets, then select a backup set.
- 2. Click the Retention Policy tab in the Backup Set Settings.
- 3. Select Advanced from the options, then click the [+] button to create.

Retention Policy
How to retain the files in the backup set, which have been deleted in the backup source Simple
Advanced
Existing advanced retention policies Add new advanced retention policy

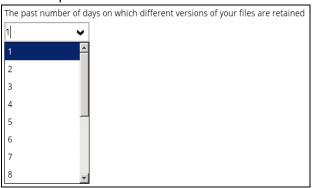
4. Assign a desired name to the Retention Policy.

New Retention Policy
Name
Daily-1

5. Click the drop-down button to display the Retention Type, then select one.



6. Click the drop-down button to specify the period on which the deleted files will be kept in the backup set.



7. Click the **OK** button to save the configured advanced Retention Policy, then click **Save** to store the settings.

For further details about how to configure an advanced Retention Policy for each type (i.e., Daily, Weekly, Monthly, Quarterly, Yearly), refer to the examples below:

• **Example no. 1**: To keep the retention files for the last seven (7) days:

Name	
Daily-1	
Type Daily	
The past number of days on which different versions of you 7	r files are retained

• **Example no. 2**: To keep the retention files for the last four (4) Saturdays:

Name
Weeky-1
Type Weekly
The days within a week on which different versions of your files are retained Sun Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri Image: Sat
The number of weeks to repeat the above selection 4

• **Example no. 3**: To keep the retention files for the 1st day of each month for the last three (3) months:

Name
Monthly-1
Туре
Monthly 🗸
The day within a month on which different versions of your files are retained
● Day 1
🔿 First 🖌 Sunday 🖌
The number of months to repeat the above selection

• **Example no. 4**: To keep the retention files for the 1st day of each quarter for the last four (4) quarters:

Name
Quarterly-1
Туре
Quarterly 🗸
The day within a quarter on which different versions of your files are retained
⊙ Day 1
🔾 First 🖌 Sunday 🖌
Months of quarter
January, April, July, October 🖌
The number of quarters to repeat the above selection

• **Example no. 5**: To keep the retention files for the 1st day of each year for the last seven (7) years:

Name
Yearly-1
Type Yearly
The day within a year on which different versions of your files are retained
 January
Day 1
🔿 First 🖌 Sunday 🖌
◯ Sunday 🖌 of Week 1
The number of years to repeat the above selection

NOTE: Multiple Advanced Retention Policy can be created.

Retention Policy
How to retain the files in the backup set, which have been deleted in the backup source \bigcirc Simple $\textcircled{\ }$ Advanced
Existing advanced retention policies
Daily-1 Daily
Weeky-1 Weekly
Monthly-1 Monthly
Quarterly-1 Quarterly
Yearly-1 Yearly
Add

There are three (3) ways to run the Retention Policy:

- Backup Scheduler
- Manual Backup
- Space Freeing Up

Backup Scheduler (Recommended)

To run a Retention Policy job after a scheduled backup job, follow the steps below:

1. Click the **Backup Schedule** tab in the backup set settings.

Daily Backup	Schedule
General	Run scheduled backup for this backup set On
Source	Existing schedules
Backup Schedule	Add
Continuous Backup	
Destination Show advanced settings	
Delete this backup set	Save Cancel Help

2. Select an existing backup schedule or add a new one.

Daily Backup	Schedule
General	Run scheduled backup for this backup set On
Source	Existing schedules
Backup Schedule	Backup Schedule Daily (Everyday at 20:00) Add
Continuous Backup	Auu
Destination Show advanced settings	
Delete this backup set	Save Cancel Help



3. In the Backup Schedule window, select 'Run Retention Policy after backup' to run a Retention Policy job after a scheduled backup job.

Daily Backup Schodula	
Backup Schedule	
Name Backup Schedule	
Type Daily Start backup at 20 Stop Stop until full backup completed Stop Run Retention Policy after backup	
Delete this backup schedule	OK Cancel Help
Delete this backup set	Save Cancel Help

www.ahsay.com

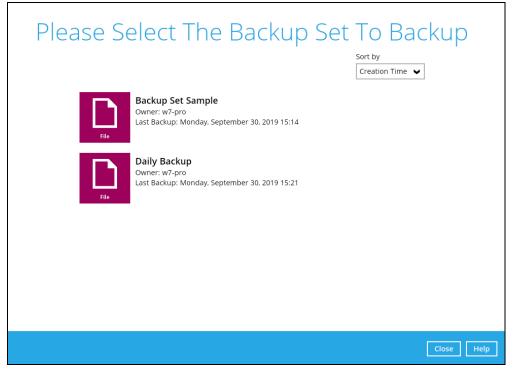
Manual Backup

To run a Retention Policy job after a manual backup, follow the steps below:

1. Click the **Backup** icon in the AhsayOBM main interface.



2. Select the backup set that you would like to back up and run the Retention Policy job on.



3. Click Show advanced option to display other settings.

Cho	bose You	ır Backup	o Optio	ns	
Backu	p Set Sample				
Backup set type File					
Show advanced	option				
			Previous	Backup Ca	ancel Help

4. Select 'Run Retention Policy after backup' to run a Retention Policy job after a backup job.

Choose Your Backup Options
Backup Set Sample
Backup set type File Destinations ✓
Previous Backup Cancel Help

www.ahsay.com

Space Freeing Up

To run a Retention Policy job manually using the Space Freeing Up feature, follow the steps below:

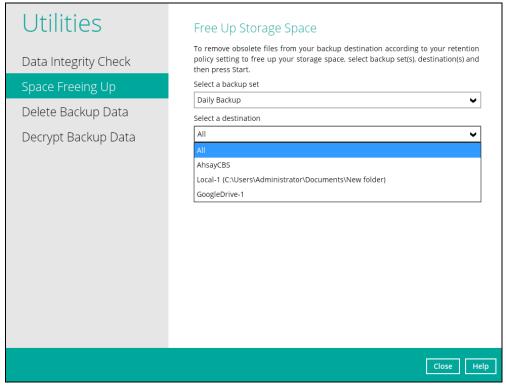
1. Click the **Utilities** icon on the AhsayOBM interface.



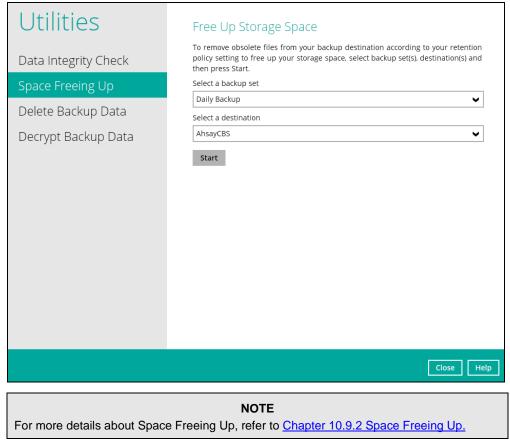
2. Select the Space Freeing Up tab in the Utilities settings.

Utilities	Free Up Storage Space
Data Integrity Check	To remove obsolete files from your backup destination according to your retention policy setting to free up your storage space, select backup set(s), destination(s) and then press Start.
Space Freeing Up	Select a backup set
Delete Backup Data Decrypt Backup Data	Backup Set Sample
	Close Help

3. Select the corresponding backup set and destination (e.g., AhsayCBS, local drive, cloud storage) where you want the Retention Policy job to run on.



4. Click the **Start** button to run the Retention Policy job on the selected backup set(s) and backup destination(s).



Command Line Tool

This feature allows the user to configure a pre-backup or post backup command which can be an operating system level command, a script or batch file, or third-party utilities to run before and/or after a backup job.

e.g., Connecting to a network drive and disconnecting a network drive, stopping a third-party database (not officially supported by Ahsay) to perform a cold backup, and restarting a third-party database after a backup.

Data Backup	Pre-Backup Command Line Tool
General	Existing custom commands to run before backup Add new pre-backup command line tool
Source Backup Schedule	Post-Backup Command Line Tool Existing custom commands to run after backup
Continuous Backup Destination	+ Add new post-backup command line tool
Deduplication	
Retention Policy Command Line Tool	
Reminder	
Bandwidth Control	
Others Hide advanced settings	
Delete this backup set	Save Cancel Help

Requirements and Best Practices

Error and Exception Handling

Each pre-backup command or batch file should have an error and exception handling. If a pre-backup command contains an error, although an unhandled error may not hinder the backup job process, and the backup job is successful, it will result to a status indicating completed backup with warning(s). For more details about backup report status, refer to Chapter 10.6 Reports.

Command or Batch File Compatibility

Make sure that each command (pre-backup and post-backup) are tested thoroughly before including them to the backup job.

Scheduled Backup

If the scheduled backup job is set to stop after x no. of hours, make sure that the duration of the running backup job will not be affected. You may need to adjust the number of hours in the backup schedule configuration. Please refer to <u>Backup Schedule</u> for more details.

Pre-backup Command Limitation

A Windows reboot or shutdown must not be used in the pre-backup command. Otherwise, the machine will shut down immediately that will result to a status indicating "Backup not yet finished", which can be viewed in the AhsayCBS User Web Console. Please refer to AhsayCBS Backup Reports for more details.

User Profile	Backup Restore				
Backup Set	Backup Report for This User				Î
Settings	Backup Report for This User				
Report					View Today ~
Statistics	Backup Set	Destination	Start Time	End Time	Status
Effective Policy	BackupSet-1(1635846422273)	G AhsayCBS	02-Nov-2021 17:48 CST		Backup not yet finished

Post-backup Command Recommendation

It is recommended to include a timeout for a post-backup command to shut down the machine. The timeout must be adjusted until when the AhsayOBM sends the backup job status to the AhsayCBS.

In this example, the configured post-backup command is to shut down the machine that has a timeout set to ninety (90) seconds. The machine will shut down automatically after the specified time.

Post-Backup Command Line Tool	
Name	
Post-Backup-1	
Working Directory	
C:\	Change
Command	
shutdown /s /t 90	

This is to ensure that the AhsayOBM has enough time to complete the backup process in order to send the backup job status to the AhsayCBS before the machine shuts down. See screenshot below:

Backu	ıp set BackupSet-2 ♥ D	estination	AhsayCBS	~
.og	11/02/2021 18:18 🖌	Show	All	~
Туре	Log	-	Time	
			2021 18:18:22	
0	$Deduplication\ Info:\ File="C:\Users\Administrator\Desktop\test\ files\text2.txt",\ duplicated\ file="C:\Users\Administrator\Desproduction",\ duplicated\Administrator\Desproduction",\ duplicated\Administrator\Desproduction"$		2021 18:18:22	^
0	Start validating the presence and size of backup data in destination "AhsayCBS"		2021 18:18:23	
0	File: "1635847733730/blocks/2021-11-02-18-18-16/0/000000.bak", Size: 60,064, OK		2021 18:18:23	
0	Finished validating the presence and size of backup data in destination "AhsayCBS"		2021 18:18:23	
0	Total New Files = 9	11/02/2	2021 18:18:23	
0	Total New Directories = 7	11/02/2	2021 18:18:23	
0	Total New Links = 0	11/02/2	2021 18:18:23	
0	Total Updated Files = 0	11/02/2	2021 18:18:23	
0	Total Attributes Changed Files = 0	11/02/2	2021 18:18:23	
0	Total Deleted Files = 0	11/02/2	2021 18:18:23	
0	Total Deleted Directories = 0	11/02/2	2021 18:18:23	
0	Total Deleted Links = 0	11/02/2	2021 18:18:23	
0	Total Moved Files = 0	11/02/2	2021 18:18:23	
0	Saving server information to destination.	11/02/2	2021 18:18:24	
0	Saving encrypted backup file index to 1635847733730/blocks/2021-11-02-18-18-16 at destination AhsayCBS	11/02/2	2021 18:18:24	
0	Start running post-commands	11/02/2	2021 18:18:24	
Ō	[Post-Backup-1] shutdown /s /t 90	11/02/2	2021 18:18:24	
Ō	Finished running post-commands	11/02/2	2021 18:18:24	
0	Deleting temporary file C:\Users\Administrator\.obm\temp\1635847733730\0BS@1635848222080	11/02/2	2021 18:18:24	
0	Backup Completed Successfully	11/02/2	2021 18:18:24	
0.05	per page 50 🗸		Page 2/2	-

NOTE

For more details about detailed backup report, refer to Chapter 10.6 Reports.

There are three (3) fields in the command line tool:

Field	Description	
Name	The user-defined name of the pre-backup or post-backup command.	
Working Directory	The location in the local machine which the pre-backup or post-backup command will run at, or the location of the command or created batch file.	
Command	The pre-backup or post-backup command which can be defined as a native command or command to execute a batch file, command, or a VBScript (exclusively for Windows).	

Pre-backup Command

A pre-backup command is used to execute an action or process before the start of a backup job. To create a pre-backup command, follow the steps below:

1. Click the [+] button.

Pre-Backup Command Line Tool				
Existing custom commands to run before backup				
+ Add new pre-backup command line tool				

2. Assign a desired name to the pre-backup command.

New Pre-Backup Command Line Tool		
Name		
Pre-Backup-1		

3. Click the **Change** button to locate the working directory of the command.

Working Directory	
C:\	Change

4. Input a command to be run before a backup job. In this example, the pre-backup command will connect to a network drive before the backup process.

Command	
net use \\W8-PRO\share	

5. Click the **OK** button to save the created pre-backup command, then click the **Save** button to save settings.

6. Once the backup job is complete, click the button to display the backup report log where you can check if the pre-backup command has run successfully.

Туре			Time	
0	Start [AhsayOBM v9.0.0.0]		2021 10:03:31	
0	Saving encrypted backup set encryption keys to server		2021 10:03:32	
0	Start Backup [In-File Delta: Full]		2021 10:03:33	- 1
0	Using Temporary Directory C:\Users\Administrator\.obm\temp\1635904484100\OBS@1635904548871		2021 10:03:33	_
0	Start running pre-commands		2021 10:03:33	- 8
0	[Pre-Backup-1] net use \\W8-PRO\share		2021 10:03:33	
	[Pre-Backup-1] Local name		2021 10:03:33	
	[Pre-Backup-1] Remote name \\W8-PRO\share		2021 10:03:33	- 1
	[Pre-Backup-1] Resource type Disk		2021 10:03:33	- 1
	[Pre-Backup-1] Status OK		2021 10:03:33	- 1
0	[Pre-Backup-1] # Opens 2	11/03/	2021 10:03:33	
0	[Pre-Backup-1] # Connections 1	11/03/	2021 10:03:33	
0	[Pre-Backup-1] The command completed successfully.	11/03/	2021 10:03:33	
0	[Pre-Backup-1]	11/03/	2021 10:03:33	
0	Finished running pre-commands	11/03/	2021 10:03:33	
0	Downloading server file list	11/03/	2021 10:03:33	
0	Download valid index files from backup job "Current" to "C:\Users\Administrator\.obm\temp\1635904484100\OBS@1635	11/03/	2021 10:03:33	
0	Downloading server file list Completed	11/03/	2021 10:03:33	
0	Reading backup source from hard disk	11/03/	2021 10:03:34	
0	Getting all files which have been moved	11/03/	2021 10:03:35	
0	Getting all files which have been moved Completed	11/03/	2021 10:03:36	
0	Reading backup source from hard disk Completed	11/03/	2021 10:03:36	
0	Start validating the presence and size of backup data in destination "AhsayCBS"	11/03/	2021 10:03:37	
ogs p	per page 50 V		Page 1 / 1	~

Post-backup Command

A post-backup command is used to execute an action or process after a backup job. To create a post-backup command, follow the steps below:

1. Click the [+] button.



2. Assign a desired name to the post-backup command.

New Post-Backup Command Line Tool
Name
Post-Backup-1

3. Click the **Change** button to locate the working directory of the command.

Working Directory	
C:\	Change

4. Input a command to be run after a backup job. In this example, the post-backup command will disconnect a network drive after the backup process.

Command	
net use * /delete /yes	

5. Click the **OK** button to save the created post-backup command, then click the **Save** button to save the settings.

6. Once the backup job is complete, click the button to display the backup report log where you can check if the post-backup command has run successfully.

		Show	All	~
ype	Log		Time	
	Total New Directories = 8		/2021 10:03:37	
Q.	Total New Links = 0		/2021 10:03:37	
	Total Updated Files = 0		/2021 10:03:37	
	Total Attributes Changed Files = 0		/2021 10:03:37	
	Total Deleted Files = 0		/2021 10:03:37	
<u> </u>	Total Deleted Directories = 0		/2021 10:03:37	
<u> </u>	Total Deleted Links = 0		/2021 10:03:37	
•	Total Moved Files = 0		/2021 10:03:37	
	Saving server information to destination.		/2021 10:03:37	
D	Saving encrypted backup file index to 1635904484100/blocks at destination AhsayCBS		/2021 10:03:37	
	Saving encrypted backup file index to 1635904484100/blocks/2021-11-03-10-03-30 at destination AhsayCBS		/2021 10:03:37	
D_	Start running post-commands		/2021 10:03:37	
	[Post-Backup-1] net use * /delete /yes		/2021 10:03:37	- 1
	[Post-Backup-1] You have these remote connections:		/2021 10:03:37	-8
	[Post-Backup-1]		/2021 10:03:37	-8
	[Post-Backup-1] \\W8-PRO\share		/2021 10:03:37	-8
	[Post-Backup-1] Continuing will cancel the connections.		/2021 10:03:37	-8
	[Post-Backup-1]		/2021 10:03:37	-8
	[Post-Backup-1] The command completed successfully.		/2021 10:03:37	- 8
	[Post-Backup-1]		/2021 10:03:37	-8
	Finished running post-commands		/2021 10:03:37	
Ð	Deleting temporary file C:\Users\Administrator\.obm\temp\1635904484100\OBS@1635904548871		/2021 10:03:37	~
Ð	Backup Completed Successfully	11/03	/2021 10:03:37	
	per page 50 V		Page 1/1	

NOTE

- Multiple Pre-backup and Post-backup commands can be created in the Command Line Tool.
- Errors from Pre-backup and Post-backup commands will only be flagged as a warning and will not cause an error. The warning may be viewed in the logs.
- To trigger a job warning, Pre-backup and Post-backup commands must output a message to stderror. It is not possible to cause a job "Error" message to be logged.

Reminder

There are two types of Reminder that can be configured:

- During Windows log off or shutdown On (enabled) by default
- When the last backup is over the set tolerance period Off (disabled) by default

When either of the options are enabled, a backup confirmation dialog box will prompt the user to start a backup during Windows log off/shutdown or when the latest backup job is over the configured tolerance period.

BackupSet-1	Reminder
General	Remind me to backup during Windows log off or shut down Off
Source	Remind me to backup when last backup is over my tolerance period
Backup Schedule	
Continuous Backup	
Destination	
Deduplication	
Retention Policy	
Command Line Tool	
Reminder	
Bandwidth Control	
Others	
Hide advanced settings	
Delete this backup set	Save Cancel Help

To configure the Reminder settings, follow the steps below:

- 1. Go to **Backup Sets**, then select a backup set that you would like to enable the Reminder option for.
- 2. Click the **Reminder** tab in the backup set settings.
- 3. Swipe the lever to the right enable the reminder to start a backup during Windows log off or shutdown.

Reminder				
Remind me to ba On	ckup during Windo	ows log off or	r shut dow	'n
Remind me to ba Off	ckup when last bad	ckup is over	my tolerar	nce period

4. Swipe the lever to the right enable the other reminder option.

Remino	der
Remind me On	e to backup during Windows log off or shut down
Remind me On	e to backup when last backup is over my tolerance period
Mutalaran	ce period is

This will allow you to set the tolerance period by selecting the number of day(s) or hour(s). You may select from 1 - 31 days or 0 - 23 hours. When this option is enabled, the default tolerance period is 1 day.

My tolerance period is	My tolerance period is
01 🗸 days 00 🖌 hr	01 🖌 days 00 🖌 hr
01 ^	00 ^
02	01
03	02
04	03
05	04
06	05
07	06
08 🗸	07 🗸

When the latest backup is over the configured tolerance period, the following prompt to run a backup will be displayed.

۲	Off-line Backup	×
Start Back	kup BackupSet-1 ?	Yes
		No
Last Back	up: 2022-01-28 12:40	

5. Click **Save** to button to apply the Reminder settings.

NOTES

- This feature is only supported on Windows 7 (and older) and Windows Server 2008 (and older). Due to limitation on Windows which the Shutdown screen overrides the backup prompt, the feature is removed on Window 8/Windows Server 2012 or above.
- 2. The dialog box will only appear if there is a backup set with On (enabled) Reminder setting.
- During Windows log off or shutdown, the confirmation prompt will only be displayed for four (4) seconds.
- If there are multiple backup sets displayed, you cannot select one (1) backup set to back up.
 It is recommended to only enable the Reminder setting for the backup sets you regularly back up.

For more detailed examples of the Reminder feature for Windows log off, restart, and shutdown, please refer to <u>Appendix D: Example Scenarios for the Reminder</u>.

Bandwidth Control

This option allows the user to limit the amount of bandwidth used by backup traffic between specified times. This feature is configured to be disabled by default.

BackupSet-1	Bandwidth Control
General	Limit the transfer rate when performing backup and restore tasks Off
Source	
Backup Schedule	
Continuous Backup	
Destination	
Deduplication	
Retention Policy	
Command Line Tool	
Reminder	
Bandwidth Control	
Others	
Hide advanced settings	
Delete this backup set	Save Cancel Help

There are two (2) different modes in assigning a bandwidth control:

Bandwidth Control Type	Description
Independent	Each backup and restore has its assigned bandwidth.
Share	All backup and restore operations are sharing the same assigned bandwidth.

NOTE Share mode does not support performing backup job on multiple destinations concurrently. To enable the bandwidth control setting, follow the steps below:

1. Swipe the lever to the right to turn on the bandwidth control.

Bandwidth Control	
Limit the transfer rate when performing backup and restore tasks On	

2. Select a bandwidth control mode.

Mode	
 Independent 	
🔘 Share	

3. If you want to add a modified bandwidth control, click the [+] button.



Complete the following fields:

- Name the name of the bandwidth control set.
- Type the type of enforced bandwidth control period.
- Maximum transfer rate the maximum bandwidth used.

D WinORM Backup Rapdwidth Control	
New Bandwidth Control	
Name	
Bandwidth Control-1	
Туре	
 Always 	
Only within this period	
Maximum transfer rate	
100 🗸 Kibit/s 🗸	
	OK Cancel Help
Defete this backup set	Save Cancel Help

4. Click the **OK** button to save the created bandwidth control set, then click the **Save** button to save settings.

Others

Below is the list of other configurable options under the advanced backup set settings:

- <u>Temporary Directory</u>
- Follow Link
- Volume Shadow Copy
- File Permissions
- OpenDirect
- <u>Compressions</u>
- Encryption
- Recycle Bin

BackupSet-1	Temporary Directory	
General	Temporary directory for storing backup files	
General	E:\temp Change	
Source	57.31GB free out of total 60GB space in E: Carter of the space of the	
Backup Schedule	Follow Link	
Continuous Backup	Follow link of the backup files	
Destination	On Con	
Deduplication	Volume Shadow Copy	
Retention Policy	Enable Windows' Volume Shadow Copy for open file backup Off	
Command Line Tool		
Reminder	File Permissions	
Bandwidth Control	Backup files' permissions On	
Others	OpenDirect	
Hide advanced settings	Support of opening backup data directly without restoration	
elete this backup set	Save Cancel	Hel

Temporary Directory

Temporary Directory is used for both backup and restore operations.

Temporary Directory	
Temporary directory for storing backup files	
E:\temp	Change
57.31GB free out of total 60GB space in E:	
Remove temporary files after backup	

For a **backup job**, it is used to temporarily store backup set index files. An updated set of index files is generated after each backup job. The index files are synchronized to each individual backup destination at the end of each backup job.

For a restore job, it is used to temporarily store temporary restore files.

NOTE
For best practice, the temporary directory should be located on a local drive for optimal backup and restore performance.
It should NOT be located on:
 Windows System C:\ drive, as the C:\ drive is used by Windows and other applications. There will be frequent disk I/O activity which may affect both backup and restore performance.
 A network drive, as it could affect both backup and restore performance.
It is recommended to select the 'Remove temporary files after backup' option on the backup set to keep the temporary drive clear.
The message below will be displayed if the path to the temporary directory is inaccessible. Click OK then proceed to correct the temporary directory path.
Temporary directory cannot be accessed! Temporary Directory = "C:\tmp"
ок

To change the Temporary Directory, follow the steps below:

1. Click the **Change** button to select a directory path for storing temporary data.

Temporary Directory	
Temporary directory for storing backup files	
E:\temp	Change
57.31GB free out of total 60GB space in E:	
Remove temporary files after backup	

2. Locate the directory that you would like to use, then click **OK** to select the folder. Click the **Save** button to apply the settings.

Follow Link

This feature allows the user to enable or disable the follow link which defines the NTFS junction or symbolic link during a backup job. This option is enabled by default.

Follow Link	
Follow link of the backup files	

NOTE

This feature is only applicable for File Backup Sets.

Volume Shadow Copy

This feature allows the AhsayOBM to use the Windows Volume Shadow Copy service to create a snapshot of the selected files and/or folders on the local drive(s) of the machine, so that the AhsayOBM can continue to back up files even if they are opened and/or have been updated by the user. This feature is enabled by default.

Volum	e Shadow Copy
Enable Wi	dows' Volume Shadow Copy for open file backup
	1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 100

WARNING

- To use the Volume Shadow Copy, the license module must first be enabled on your backup user account. Otherwise, just enabling this setting on the AhsayOBM will not activate this feature and can result in possible backup errors if the backup job encounters an open file. Please contact your backup service provider for more details.
- 2. Volume Shadow Copy does not support open file backups on network drives.

File Permissions

This option defines whether to back up operating system file permission of the data selected as backup source. This option is enabled by default.

File Perr	nissions		
Backup files' On	permissions		

NOTE

This feature is only applicable for File Backup Sets.

OpenDirect

This feature is used to add additional restore options in restoring files from a File Backup Set. This feature can only be enabled during the creation of backup set. For more details about OpenDirect Restore, please refer to <u>Chapter 5 OpenDirect Restore</u>.

OpenDirect	
Support of opening backup data directly without restoration Off	

WARNING

- To use this feature, the OpenDirect license module must first be enabled with the correct number of modules on your user account. If you enable this setting on the AhsayOBM without an OpenDirect license, or your account does not have enough OpenDirect licenses, then your backup job will not run. Please contact your backup service provider for more details.
- 2. When OpenDirect is enabled, to optimize restore performance, both compression and encryption will be disabled for this backup set. Therefore, it is not recommended to assign your backup destination on a cloud or on an offsite location.
- 3. Once the OpenDirect is enabled and the setting is saved, it cannot be disabled without re-creating the backup set.

Compressions

When this feature is enabled, the AhsayOBM will compress all files before it is backed up to the backup destination(s).

For newly created backup set(s), "Fast with optimization for local" is selected by default.

Select compression type	

The following are the four (4) compression types:

- No Compression file will not be compressed before backup.
- Normal compression is comparable to gzip Normal compression ratio.
- Fast (Compressed size larger than normal) compression will be faster but with less compression and lower CPU usage compared to Normal.
- Fast with optimization for local uses Snappy compression library when backing up to local destination only, otherwise setting will default to gzip if backing up to other destinations. Has the lowest CPU usage, very high speed and reasonable compression but compressed file size may be larger than Fast.

NOTE

The compression type can be changed anytime, even after a backup job. The modified compression type will be applied on the next run of a backup.

Encryption

This feature allows the user to view the current encryption settings. The encryption settings can only be enabled or disabled during the creation of backup set.

Encryption	
Encryption key Unmask encrypt	on key
Algorithm	AES
Method	CBC
Key length	256 bits

To view the Encryption key of the backup set, follow the steps below:

- 1. Go to Backup Sets, then select a backup set.
- 2. Click the **Others** tab in the backup set settings.
- 3. In the Encryption, click the 'Unmask encryption key' link to display the encryption key of the backup set.

Encryption	
Encryption key Unmask encryptio	on key
Algorithm	AES
Method	CBC
Key length	256 bits

Encryption	
Encryption key	AbcDefGhi1234
Mask encryption	key
Algorithm	AES
Method	CBC
Key length	256 bits

NOTE

For more details about encryption settings, please refer to step no. **13** in <u>Chapter 11</u> <u>Create a Backup Set</u>.

Recycle Bin

This feature is for protection of the BAK (block) files stored in the Backup Set's destination, allows the user to set the number of days BAK files that were deleted due to Retention Policy or Data Integrity Check, will be held under Recycle Bin as added protection.

This is how the Recycle Bin will treat deleted data:

- Data in the Recycle Bin will consume Quota.
- It does not move the data in another location within the storage, instead the index tracks the xxxxxx.bak files and the remaining time in the Recycle Bin.
- If the index is reverted to a previous timestamp, the settings of the Recycle Bin in the reverted index will be followed.
- Recoverability of data is not affected when the Recycle Bin is alternately enabled or disabled.
 - When enabled, it will only check if the data inside the Recycle Bin is still within the set number of days. Once it is beyond the set number of days it will only be deleted when the following operations are run: Backup, Space Freeing Up, Data Integrity Check and Delete Backup Data.
 - When disabled, if there are already deleted files it will not automatically delete the data inside the Recycle Bin. It will remain in the Recycle Bin even if it is beyond the set number of days. It will only be deleted when the following operations are run: Backup, Space Freeing Up, Data Integrity Check and Delete Backup Data.
- Once the Recycle Bin is disabled, deleted files will be removed immediately and will not be moved in the Recycle Bin.
- The setting applies to all destinations for the backup set.
- Viewing Recycle Bin contents is not available.
- Recycle Bin cleanup is done at the start of the backup job process.
- Recovering from Recycle Bin requires reverting the index. For instructions on how to revert the index please refer to this article: <u>FAQ</u>: <u>How to un-delete backup data</u> <u>moved to Retention, or revert indexes to a healthy state from an earlier successful</u> <u>backup</u>.

WARNING When reverting index, new data will be lost. This is enabled by default set with 7 days.

Recycle Bin
Move the file to the Recycle Bin when remove file from Retention Policy or DIC On
Keep the deleted files for
7 V day(s)

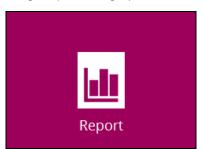
To set the number of days, follow the steps below:

- 1. Go to Backup Sets, then select a backup set.
- 2. Click the **Others** tab in the backup set settings.
- 3. Under Recycle Bin, select the number of days or you can enter it manually.

Keep the deleted fi	iles	for
7	~	day(s)

10.6 Report

This feature allows the user to view the backup and restore reports and generate backup usage report in a graphical view.



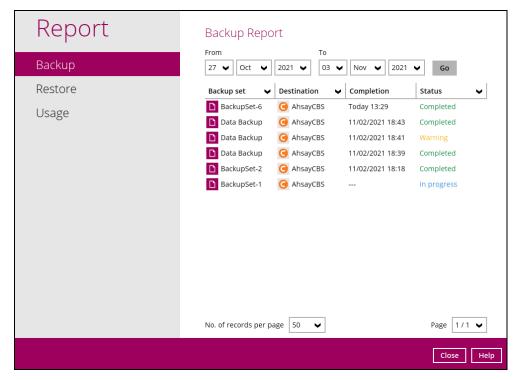
There are three (3) functions available for this feature:

- Backup
- Restore
- Usage

10.6.1 Backup

This feature displays the backup report logs for each backup set. There are four (4) filters that can be applied on this feature:

- Date
- Backup Set
- Destination
- Status



Date

Use this filter to display all the available backup report(s) within a date range.

Report	Backup Report
Backup	From To 27 Oct 2021 03 Nov 2021 Go
Restore	Backup set 🗸 Destination 🖌 Completion Status 🗸
Usage	BackupSet-6 G AhsayCBS Today 13:29 Completed
03486	Data Backup G AhsayCBS 11/02/2021 18:43 Completed
	Data Backup G AhsayCBS 11/02/2021 18:41 Warning
	Data Backup G AhsayCBS 11/02/2021 18:39 Completed
	BackupSet-2 G AhsayCBS 11/02/2021 18:18 Completed
	BackupSet-1 G AhsayCBS In progress
	No. of records per page 50 V Page 1 / 1 V
	Close Help

Backup set

Use this filter to display all the available backup set(s) with a backup report. Then select which backup set with backup report that you would like to view.

Report	Backup Report
Backup	From To 27 V Oct V 2021 V 03 V Nov V 2021 V Go
Restore	Backup set V Destination V Completion Status V
Usage	Backup set G AhsayCBS Today 13:29 Completed
Osage	BackupSet-6 G AhsayCBS 11/02/2021 18:43 Completed
	Data Backup G AhsayCBS 11/02/2021 18:41 Warning
	BackupSet-2 G AhsayCBS 11/02/2021 18:39 Completed
	BackupSet-1
	BackupSet-1 G AhsayCBS In progress
	No. of records per page 50 V Page 1/1 V
	Close Help

Destination

Report	Backup Report
Backup	From To 27 V Oct V 2021 V 03 V Nov V 2021 V Go
Restore Usage	Backup set Destination Completion Status BackupSet-7 Destination Today 16:11 Completed BackupSet-7 BackupSet-6 Today 16:10 Completed BackupSet-6 AhsayCBS Today 13:29 Completed Data Backup AhsayCBS 11/02/2021 18:43 Completed Data Backup AhsayCBS 11/02/2021 18:41 Warning Data Backup AhsayCBS 11/02/2021 18:39 Completed BackupSet-2 AhsayCBS 11/02/2021 18:18 Completed BackupSet-1 G AhsayCBS In progress
	No. of records per page 50 V Page 1/1 V Close Help

Use this filter to view the backup report for the selected storage location.

Status

Use this filter to view all the backup report(s) with the same status (i.e., Completed, Warning, Interrupted, Interrupted with error(s), Failed and In progress).

Report	Backup Report
Backup	From To 27 V Oct V 2021 V 03 V Nov V 2021 V Go
Restore	Backup set 🗸 Destination 🗸 Completion Status 🗸
Usage	 BackupSet-7 GoogleDrive-1 Today 16:11 Status Completed Warning Data Backup GoogleDrive-1 Today 16:09 Data Backup Local-1 Today 16:09 BackupSet-6 AhsayCBS Today 13:29 Data Backup AhsayCBS 11/02/2021 18:43 Completed Warning Warning Completed Warning Failed In progress Data Backup AhsayCBS 11/02/2021 18:43 Completed Warning
	Data Backup G AhsayCBS 11/02/2021 18:39 Completed BackupSet-2 G AhsayCBS 11/02/2021 18:18 Completed BackupSet-1 G AhsayCBS In progress
	No. of records per page 50 V Page 1/1 V
	Close Help

To view the backup log, follow the instructions below:

1. Select and click the backup report, then click the **View log** button.

Report	Backup Report
Backup	From To 27 V Oct V 2021 V 03 V Nov V 2021 V Go
Restore	Backup set 🗸 Destination 🖌 Completion Status 🗸
Usage	Backup set BackupSet-6 Destination AhsayCBS Job 11/03/2021 13:29 Time Today 13:29 - 13:29 (CST) Status Completed successfully New files * 12 [58.6KB/58.6KB (0%)] Updated files * 0 Attributes Changed Files * 0 Deleted files * 0 Deleted files * 0 Dedupe Saving 7/58.6K [0.0%]
	* Unit = No of files [Total zipped size / Total unzipped size (compression ratio)] View log Data Backup
	Close Help

2. The Backup set, Destination, Log Date and Time, Status, the number of Logs per page, and Page can be filtered when viewing the backup report.

	p set BackupSet-6 ♥ D	estinatior	h AhsayCBS	-
og	11/03/2021 13:29 🖌	Show	All	~
Туре	Log		Time	
0	Start [AhsayOBM v9.0.0.38]	11/03/	2021 13:29:44	
0	Saving encrypted backup set encryption keys to server	11/03/	2021 13:29:44	^
0	Start Backup [Migrate Delta: Full]	11/03/	2021 13:29:45	
0	Using Temporary Directory C:\Users\Administrator\.obm\temp\1635917339898\0BS@1635917374047	11/03/	2021 13:29:45	
0	Start running pre-commands	11/03/	2021 13:29:46	
0	Finished running pre-commands	11/03/	2021 13:29:46	
0	Downloading server file list	11/03/	2021 13:29:46	
0	Downloading server file list Completed	11/03/	2021 13:29:46	
0	Reading backup source from hard disk	11/03/	2021 13:29:47	
0	Reading backup source from hard disk Completed	11/03/	2021 13:29:48	
0	[New Directory] C:\	11/03/	2021 13:29:49	
0	[New Directory] C:\Users	11/03/	2021 13:29:49	
0	[New Directory] C:\Users\Administrator	11/03/	2021 13:29:49	
0	[New Directory] C:\Users\Administrator\Desktop	11/03/	2021 13:29:49	
0	[New Directory] C:\Users\Administrator\Desktop\test files	11/03/	2021 13:29:49	
0	[New Directory] C:\Users\Administrator\Desktop\test files\Folder2	11/03/	2021 13:29:49	
0	[New Directory] C:\Users\Administrator\Desktop\test files\Folder1	11/03/	2021 13:29:49	
0	[New File] 100% of "C:\Users\Administrator\Desktop\test files\2.rtf"	11/03/	2021 13:29:49	
0	[New File] 100% of "C:\Users\Administrator\Desktop\test files\1.rtf"		2021 13:29:49	
0	$Deduplication Info: File="C:\Users\Administrator\Desktop\test files\1.rtf", duplicated file="C:\Users\Administrator\Desktop.com", duplicated file="C:\User$. 11/03/	2021 13:29:49	~
A	[New File] 100% of "C:\Users\Administrator\Desktop\test files\Test File.txt"	11/03/	2021 13:29:49	
ogs	per page 50 🖌		Page 1 / 2	~

www.ahsay.com

10.6.2 Restore

This feature displays the restore report logs for each backup set. Similar to the **Backup** tab, this feature also consists of the following filters:

- Date
- Backup Set
- Destination
- Status

Report	Restore Report
Backup	From To 27 V Oct V 2021 V 03 V Nov V 2021 V Go
Restore	Backup set 🗸 Destination 🗸 Job Status 🗸
Usage	BackupSet-7 Completed
0	BackupSet-7 📓 Local-1 Today 16:26 Completed
	BackupSet-7 L GoogleDrive-1 Today 16:25 Completed
	BackupSet-2 G AhsayCBS Today 14:26 Completed
	BackupSet-6 G AhsayCBS Today 13:32 Completed
	No. of records per page 50 V Page 1/1 V
	Close

To view the restore log, follow the instructions below:

1. Select and click the restore report, then click the **View log** button.

Report	Restore Report
Backup	From To 27 V Oct V 2021 V 03 V Nov V 2021 V Go
Restore	Backup set 🗸 Destination 🗸 Job Status 🗸
Usage	BackupSet-7 A GoogleDrive-1 Today 16:26 Completed BackupSet-7 Image: Completed and the set of the
	Backup set BackupSet-7 Destination ▲ GoogleDrive-1 Job 11/03/2021 16:25 Time Today 16:25 - 16:25 (CST) Status ✓ Completed successfully Downloaded files* 0 * Unit = No of files (Download size)
	BackupSet-2 AhsayCBS Today 14:26 Completed BackupSet-6 AhsayCBS Today 13:32 Completed
	No. of records per page 50 V Page 1 / 1 V
	Close

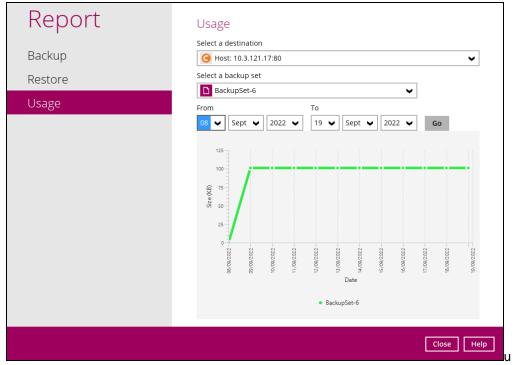
www.ahsay.com

2. The Backup set, Destination, Log Date and Time, Status, the number of Logs per page, and Page can be filtered when viewing the restore report.

g 11/03/2021 16:25 🖌		Show	All 🗸
ype	Log		Time
Start [AhsayOBM v9.0.0.38]		11.	/03/2021 16:25:05
Same file "C:\Users\Administrator\Desktop			/03/2021 16:25:09
Same file "C:\Users\Administrator\Desktop			/03/2021 16:25:09
Same file "C:\Users\Administrator\Desktop			/03/2021 16:25:09
Same file "C:\Users\Administrator\Desktop			/03/2021 16:25:09
Same file "C:\Users\Administrator\Desktop			/03/2021 16:25:09
Same file "C:\Users\Administrator\Desktop		11.	/03/2021 16:25:09
Same file "C:\Users\Administrator\Desktop			/03/2021 16:25:09
Same file "C:\Users\Administrator\Desktop			/03/2021 16:25:09
Same file "C:\Users\Administrator\Desktop			/03/2021 16:25:09
Same file "C:\Users\Administrator\Desktop		11.	/03/2021 16:25:09
Same file "C:\Users\Administrator\Desktop		11.	/03/2021 16:25:09
Same file "C:\Users\Administrator\Desktop	\test files\images12.jpg" exists already.		/03/2021 16:25:09
Restore Completed Successfully		11.	/03/2021 16:25:10
gs per page 50 🗸			Page 1/1 🖌

10.6.3 Usage

This feature allows the user to display the storage and usage information in a graphical view for the selected backup set and backup destination within the specific date range.



Storage statistics

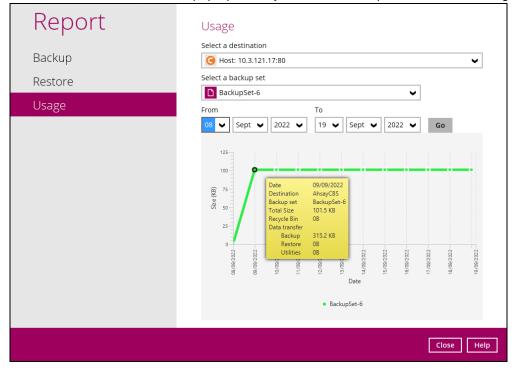
Total Size: displays the total amount of backed up data on the backup destination

The storage statistics of a backup set is updated every time the following functions are run:

- 1. Backup job
- 2. Periodic Data Integrity Check (PDIC)
- 3. Data Integrity Check (DIC)
- 4. Space Freeing Up
- 5. Delete Backup Data

Example:

The data transfer statistics will pop up when you click over a specific date from the graph.



- Data Transfer statistics:
 - Backup: displays the amount of data transferred to the backup destination for backups
 - Restore: displays the amount of data transferred from the backup destination for restores
 - Utilities: displays the amount of data transferred from the backup destination, when a Data Integrity Check (DIC) is run with the "Run Cyclic Redundancy Check (CRC) during data integrity check" option selected

10.7 Restore

This feature is used to restore backed up files to its original or alternate location.



To restore backed up files, follow the instructions on Chapter 14 Restore Data.

10.8 Settings

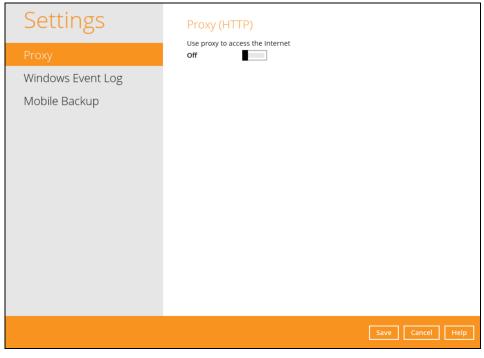
This feature allows the user to enable the Proxy Settings and Windows Event Log.



There are three (3) functions available for this feature:

- > Proxy
- Windows Event Log
- Mobile Backup

NOTE: The Mobile Backup tab will only be available if the mobile add-on module is enabled on the AhsayOBM account. Please contact your backup service provider for details.



www.ahsay.com

10.8.1 Proxy

When this feature is on, AhsayOBM will use a proxy to gain access to the internet.

To enable the Proxy Settings, follow the instructions below:

1. Slide the lever to the right to turn on this feature.

Settings	Proxy (HTTP)
Proxy	Use proxy to access the Internet Off
Windows Event Log	
Mobile Backup	
	Save Cancel Help

- 2. Complete the following fields:
 - IP address
 - Port
 - Login ID
 - Password

Use proxy to access the Internet	
IP address	Port
Login ID	
Password	
•••••	

- 3. Click the **Test connection** button to validate the connection.
- 4. Click the **Save** button to apply the settings.

10.8.2 Windows Event Log

п

When this feature is enabled, all AhsayOBM system log information will be written under **Applications and Services Logs**. The user may access them through **Windows event viewer** in the local machine.

NOTE: This feature is on	y applicable for '	Windows OS.
--------------------------	--------------------	-------------

Settings	Windows Event Log
Proxy	Write AhsayOBM's logs to Windows Event Log. It will be placed under the "AhsayOBM" application log. Activities of backup, restore, and triggered utilities will
Windows Event Log	be logged On
Mobile Backup	Event level Serror A warning Event sources Profile Login / Logout Software Update Backup Restore Utilities
	Save Cancel Help

10.8.3 Mobile Backup

The Mobile Backup tab is only available if the mobile add-on module is enabled on the user profile. Please contact your backup service provider for details.

You can use the Mobile backup function to:

> Add one or more device(s) registered for mobile backup.

NOTE Please refer to **Chapter 7** of the <u>Ahsay Mobile User Guide for Android and iOS</u> for the detailed step-by-step procedure.

- View backed up photos, videos and documents saved in the mobile backup destination.
- Change the mobile backup destination to:
 - new location in the same machine
 - new machine
- Remove one or more device(s) registered for mobile backup.

NOTE

For the restore of photos, videos, documents and 2FA accounts to an alternate mobile device, the other mobile devices must be registered first for mobile backup on AhsayOBM.

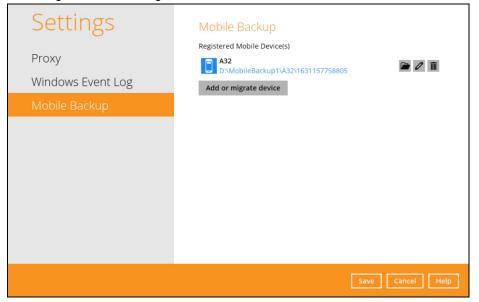
- Restore to a different mobile device on the same operating system.
- Restore to a different mobile device on another operating system, i.e., Android to iOS or iOS to Android.

Settings	Mobile Backup
Proxy Windows Event Log	Registered Mobile Device(s) Add
Mobile Backup	
	Save Cancel Help

View backed up photos, videos and documents saved in the mobile backup destination

To view backed up photos, videos and documents saved in the mobile backup destination, follow the instructions below:

6. Either click the link under the registered mobile device or click the **Browse** icon on the right side of the registered mobile device.



7. A new window will be displayed, double-click the **blocks** folder, then open the folder with the filename "YYYY-MM-DD-hh-mm-ss", which is the date and time of the backup. This contains the folders where the photos, videos and documents are saved.

(e) (e) < 1	MobileBackup1 + A32 + 1631157758805 +	× ¢	Search 1631157758	805 , P
🔆 Favorites	Name	Date modified	Туре	Size
Desktop	🎉 blocks	9/9/2021 12:12 PM	File folder	
Downloads				
🔚 Recent places				
€ 🕘 ▾ ↑ 퉱	≪ A32 ▶ 1631157758805 ▶ blocks ▶	~ Č	Search blocks	Q
😭 Favorites	Name	Date modified	Туре	Size
🛄 Desktop	J021-09-09-12-12-05	9/9/2021 12:12 PM	File folder	
🗼 Downloads	🚳 Backup	9/9/2021 12:12 PM	Data Base File	136
📃 Recent places				
€ 🕘 ד ↑ 🌗	« 1631157758805) blocks) 2021-09-09-12-12	2-05 ▶ ∨ Ċ	Search 2021-09-09-	12-12 ,P
🔶 Favorites	Name	Date modified	Туре	Size
🔜 Desktop	🎍 0	9/9/2021 12:12 PM	File folder	
鷆 Downloads				
🔛 Recent places				
€ 🕘 - ↑ 📕	w blocks > 2021-09-09-12-12-05 > 0	~ ¢	Search 0	Q
☆ Favorites ■ Desktop Downloads		000003 000004		

8. Once done, click the [X] button to exit.

Change mobile backup destination location to new location in the same machine

These are scenarios upon changing the mobile backup destination to a new location in the same local machine:

1. Move to a new location in the same machine with enabled Free up space.

If Free up space is enabled on the Ahsay Mobile app, it is strongly recommended to copy the previously backed up photos, videos, documents and 2FA accounts to the new location to prevent missing data. As some of the backed up photos, videos, documents and 2FA accounts have already been removed from the mobile device.

In case the previously backed up photos, videos, documents and 2FA accounts were not copied to the new location, even though the backup will re-upload all the photos, videos, documents and 2FA accounts again from the mobile device, this will not include the photos, videos, documents and 2FA accounts removed by the Free up space feature.

2. Move to a new location in the same machine with disabled Free up space.

If Free up space is disabled on the Ahsay Mobile app, there are two (2) options available, copy the previously backed up photos, videos and 2FA accounts to the new location or continue to back up in the new location.

In case the previously backed up photos, videos and 2FA accounts were not copied to the new location, the backup will re-upload all the photos, videos and 2FA accounts again from the mobile device.

To change the mobile backup destination to another drive or folder on the AhsayOBM machine, follow the instructions below:

Example: Change backup destination

from

C:\Users\Administrator\Documents\AhsayOBM\%registered_mobile_device%\%ba ckupsetID%

to

D:\MobileBackup1

- 1. From the old location, secure a copy of the previously backed up photos, videos and 2FA accounts.
- 2. Copy the previously backed up photos, videos and 2FA accounts from the original location to the new mobile backup destination (if applicable).
- 3. Go to **Settings** > **Mobile Backup**. Click the **Edit** icon on the right side of the registered mobile device.

In this example, the old mobile backup destination is C:\Users\Administrator\Documents\AhsayOBM\%registered_mobile_device%\ %backupsetID%

Settings	Mobile Backup
Proxy Windows Event Log	Registered Mobile Device(s) A32 C:\Users\Administrator\Documents\AhsayOBM\A32\ Add or migrate device
Mobile Backup	
	Save Cancel Help

4. Change path for Backup Destination screen will be displayed. Select a new mobile backup destination then click OK.

In this example, the new mobile backup destination will be D:\MobileBackup1.

Settings	Mobile Backup	
Proxy Windows Event Log	Registered Mobile Device(s) A32 C:\Users\Administrator\Documents\AhsayOBM\A32\ C\Users\Administrator\Documents\AhsayOBM\A32\ Change path for Backup Destination	
Mobile Backup	Look (n: Recent Itens Destop Documents Look (n: MobileBackup1 MSQL MSQL System User	 ▶ ▲ ▲ ■ •
	This PC Folder name : D: MobileBadup 1 Network Files of type : All Files	L OK Cancel

5. Click **Save** to store the change made.

Mobile backup destination is successfully changed to **D:\MobileBackup1**. All mobile backups will now be saved to this destination.

Settings	Mobile Backup
Proxy Windows Event Log	Registered Mobile Device(s) A32 D:MobileBackup1\A32\1631157758805 Add or migrate device
Mobile Backup	
	Save Cancel Help

NOTE The %registered_mobile_device% and %backupsetID% will be appended automatically to the new mobile backup destination.

6. Resume the backup job.

W Alisay	Mobile	\$
A32		
Last Backup	Yesterday, 12:	04:55
▲ Backup		re
Backup	● Resto	re
▲ Backup	P Resto	re

Change mobile backup destination location to new machine

Move to a new machine with enabled or disabled Free up space due to upgrade.

If the machine needs upgrading, the previously backed up photos, videos and 2FA accounts are still available.

If Free up space is enabled on the Ahsay Mobile app, it is strongly recommended to copy the previously backed up photos, videos, documents and 2FA accounts to the new machine to prevent missing data. As some of the backed up photos, videos, documents and 2FA accounts have already been removed from the mobile device.

Even if Free up space is disabled, it is recommended to copy the previously backed up photos, videos and 2FA accounts to the new machine. Otherwise, the backed up photos, videos, documents and 2FA accounts on the mobile device will be backed up again from scratch.

NOTE

- If the machine is lost or stolen, changing the mobile destination is not supported as it is required to re-register your mobile devices on AhsayOBM and perform backup of backed up photos, videos, documents and 2FA accounts again.
- Changing the mobile backup destination to a new machine with a different operating system is supported, e.g., from a Windows machine to macOS machine or macOS machine to Windows machine etc.

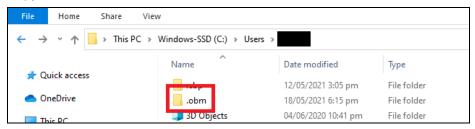
To change the mobile backup destination to a new machine, follow the instructions below:

Example: Changing the mobile backup destination from an old Windows machine to a new macOS machine.

1. On the new machine, install AhsayOBM.



2. Copy the .obm folder from the old Windows machine to the new macOS machine.



	😭 admi	n			
< >			Q	Search	
Favorites	Name	Date Modified	Size	Kind	^
AirDrop	.DS_Store	6:37 PM	18 KB	Document	
All My Files		4/29/21		Folder	
All My Files	anydesk	11/29/20		Folder	
iCloud Dri	ibash_sessions	6:35 PM		Folder	
Applicatio		4/28/21		Folder	
	Image: A state of the state	4/27/21		Folder	
Desktop	▶ <u>■</u>	4/27/21		Folder	
Documents	🕨 🛅 .obm	6:39 PM		Folder	
Downloads	Alternate Folder	3/17/21		Folder	
Downloads	C/\Temp\	4/28/21		Folder	
Devices	🕨 🛅 Desktop	4/27/21		Folder	
Ahsay 🔺	Documents	4/27/21		Folder	
	Downloads	3:35 PM		Folder	

3. Copy the previously backed up photos, videos, documents and 2FA accounts from the old machine to the new mobile backup destination.

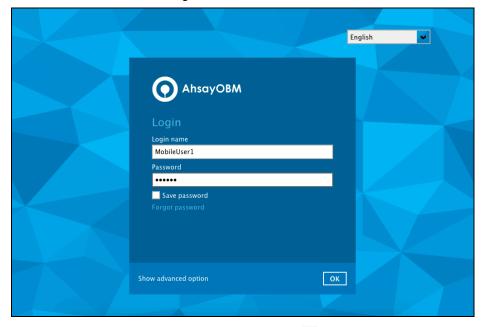
NOTE

During machine upgrade, make sure to uninstall the AhsayOBM from the old machine to avoid any interruptions while backing up on the new machine.

4. Restart the **AhsayOBM Services** because copying the **.obm** folder on a newly installed AhsayOBM will not trigger the MBS.

#cd	/Applications/AhsayOBM.app/bin
#sh	StopScheduler.sh
#sh	Scheduler.sh

5. Login to **AhsayOBM**. Enter the login name and password of your AhsayOBM account. Then, click **OK** to log in



6. Go to **Settings** > **Mobile Backup**. Click the **Edit** icon on the right side of the registered mobile device.

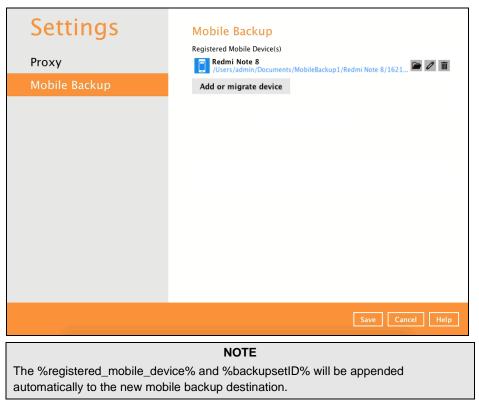
7. A new screen will be displayed, select the new mobile backup destination then click **Open**.

In this example, the new mobile backup destination will be /Users/admin/Documents/MobileBackup1.

Sett		oile Backup ered Mobile Device(s)		
Proxy		Redmi Note 8 D:\MobileBackup1\Redmi Note 8\162	1332909429	🖻 🖉 🏛
Mobile E	lackup		1992909429	
		Documents	Q Search	
	Favorites Name	Date Modified	Size Kind	
	🛆 iCloud Drive 🕨 🖿 MobileBad		Folder	
	Applications		Folder	
	Desktop	Apr 27, 2021, 11:52 AM Apr 27, 2021, 12:23 PM	Folder	
	Documents	Apr 27, 2021, 12:23 PM Apr 27, 2021, 11:48 AM	Folder	
	O Downloads			
	Downloads			
	Tags			
	Red			
	Orange			
	Yellow			
	Green			
	Blue			
	Purple			
	Gray			
_	New Folder		Cancel Open	
			Save	Cancel Hel

8. Click Save to store the changes made.

Mobile backup destination is successfully changed to /Users/admin/Documents/MobileBackup1. All mobile backups will now be saved to this destination.



9. Resume the backup job.

🔕 Ahsa	ay Mobile	9	\$
Redmi No	te 8		
Last Backup			a minute ago
📩 Ba	ackup	စ F	lestore
•	<u>ري</u> .		=
Home	Backup	2FA	More

For instructions on changing the mobile backup destination of:

- a macOS machine to a Windows machine, refer to Chapter 9.8.2 of the <u>AhsayOBM v9 Quick Start Guide for Mac</u>.
- a Linux machine to a Windows machine please refer to Chapter 9.8.2 of the <u>AhsayOBM v9 Quick Start Guide for Linux (GUI)</u>.

NOTE

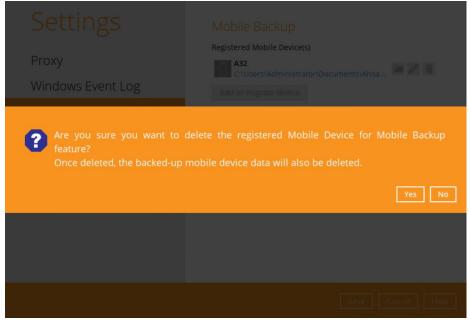
Remove one or more device(s) registered for Mobile Backup

To remove a mobile device, follow the instructions below:

1. Click the **Delete** icon on the right side of the registered mobile device.

Settings	Mobile Backup
Proxy Windows Event Log	Registered Mobile Device(s) A32 C:\Users\Administrator\Documents\Ahsa Add or migrate device
Mobile Backup	·····
	Save Cancel Help

2. A confirmation message will appear, click Yes to proceed. Otherwise, click No.

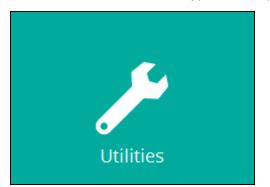


3. Mobile device is successfully removed along with any photos, videos, documents and 2FA accounts backed up in the mobile backup destination.

Settings	Mobile Backup
Proxy Windows Event Log	Registered Mobile Device(s) Add or migrate device
Mobile Backup	
	Save Cancel Help

10.9 Utilities

This allows the user to perform quality check on the backed up data, free up storage from obsolete files, delete, and decrypt backed up data.



There are four (4) options available for this feature:

- Data Integrity Check
- Space Freeing Up
- Delete Backup Data
- Decrypt Backup Data

10.9.1 Data Integrity Check

The Data Integrity Check (DIC) is used to identify the data in the backup set that has index-related issues, remove any corrupted file(s) from the backup destination(s) to ensure the integrity of the backup data and its restorability, and update the storage statistics.

For an efficient management of overall storage size of the backup destination(s), the data integrity check job will perform check for the backup destination(s) to remove old index files that are more than ninety (90) days old in the backup job folder(s).

Utilities	Data Integrity Check
Data Integrity Check	Perform health check for your backed up data to ensure the data integrity and restorability
Space Freeing Up Delete Backup Data Decrypt Backup Data	Select a backup set All Run Cyclic Redundancy Check (CRC) during data integrity check Rebuild index Delete corrupted data blocks permanently Start
	Close Help



NOTES

- 1. Data Integrity Check CANNOT fix or repair files that are already corrupted.
- 2. Data Integrity Check can only be started if there is NO active backup or restore job(s) running on the backup set selected for the DIC job. As the **backup**, **restore** and **data integrity check** are using the same index for read and write operations. Otherwise, an error message will be displayed in the post-DIC to indicate that the data integrity check is completed with error(s) and had skipped a backup set with an active backup job.

Run Cyclic Redundancy Check (CRC)

When this option is enabled, the DIC will perform check on the integrity of the files on the backup destination(s) against the checksum file generated at the time of the backup job.

If there is a discrepancy, this indicates that the files on the backup destination(s) are corrupted and will be removed from the backup destination(s). If these files still exist on the client machine on the next backup job, AhsayOBM will upload the latest copy of the files.

However, if the corrupted files are in the Retention Area, they will not be backed up again as the source file has already been deleted from the client machine.

The time required to complete a data integrity check depends on the number of factors such as:

- number of files and/or folders in the backup set(s)
- · bandwidth available on the client computer
- hardware specifications of the client computer such as, the disk I/O and CPU performance

NOTES

- 1. For user(s) with metered internet connection, additional data charges may be incurred if the Cyclic Redundancy Check (CRC) is enabled. As CRC data involves downloading the data from the backup destination(s) to the client machine in order to perform this check.
- 2. To find out how much data is downloaded from the backup destination(s) for the CRC check, please refer the value for **Utilities** in the <u>Data Transfer statistics</u> in Chapter 10.6.3.

Rebuild index

When this option is enabled, the DIC will start rebuilding corrupted index and/or broken data blocks if there are any.

Delete corrupted data blocks permanently

When this option is enabled, it overrides the Recycle Bin setting of the backup set. The DIC will delete corrupted data blocks permanently instead of moving it to the Recycle Bin.

There are four (4) options in performing the Data Integrity Check:

Settings	Function
Option 1 Run Cyclic Redundancy Check (CRC) during data integrity check Rebuild index Delete corrupted data blocks permanently Start	For checking of index and data.
Option 2 Run Cyclic Redundancy Check (CRC) during data integrity check Rebuild index Delete corrupted data blocks permanently Start Option 3 Run Cyclic Redundancy Check (CRC) during data integrity check Run Cyclic Redundancy Check (CRC) during data integrity check Rebuild index Delete corrupted data blocks permanently	For checking of index and integrity of files against the checksum file generated at the time of the backup job. For checking and rebuilding of index.
Option 4 Run Cyclic Redundancy Check (CRC) during data integrity check Rebuild index Delete corrupted data blocks permanently Start	For checking of index, integrity of files against the checksum file generated at the time of the backup job and rebuilding of index.

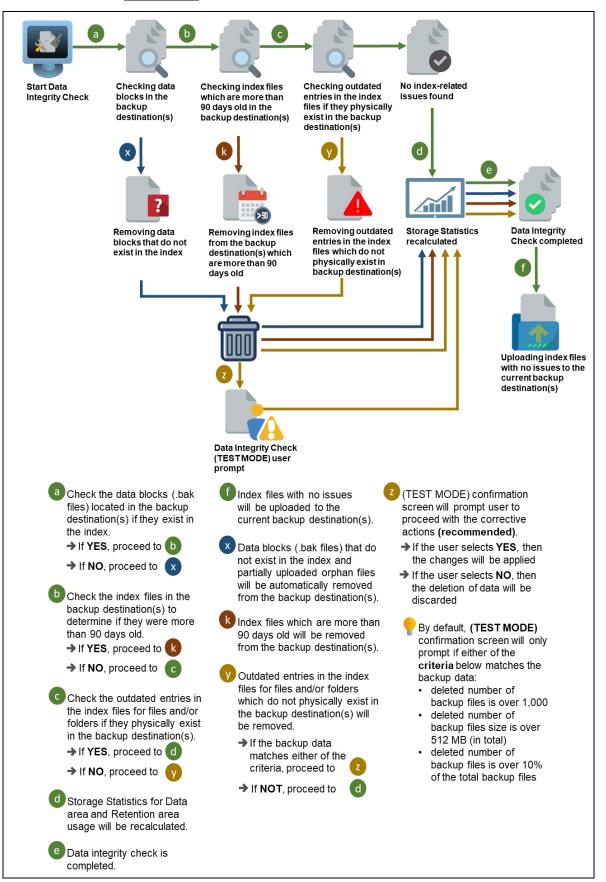
The following diagrams show the detailed process of the Data Integrity Check (DIC) in four (4) modes:

Option 1

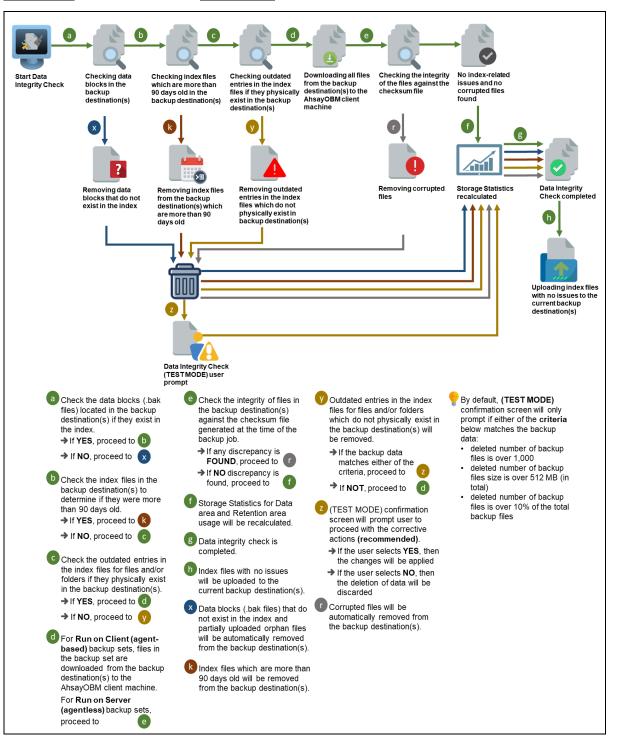
<u>Disabled</u> Run Cyclic Redundancy Check (CRC) and Rebuild index - (Default mode)

- Option 2
 <u>Enabled</u> Run Cyclic Redundancy Check (CRC) and <u>Disabled</u> Rebuild index
- Option 3
 Disabled Run Cyclic Redundancy Check (CRC) and Enabled Rebuild index
- Option 4
 <u>Enabled</u> Run Cyclic Redundancy Check (CRC) and Rebuild index

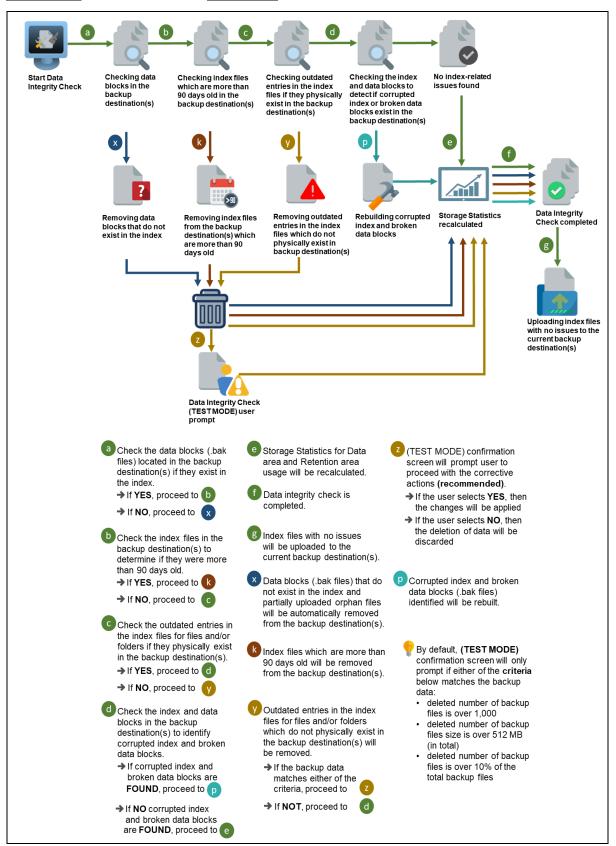
Option 1 - Data Integrity Check (DIC) Process with Run Cylic Redundancy Check (CRC) and Rebuild index **<u>DISABLED</u>** (Default mode)



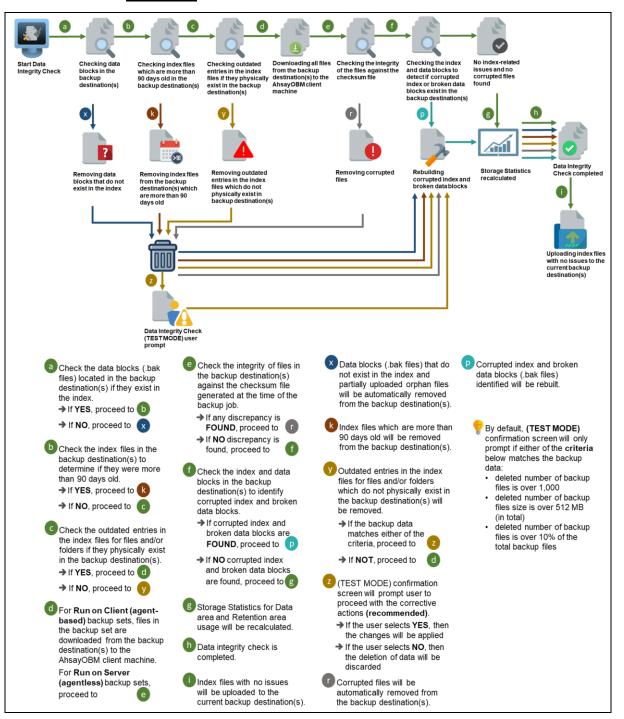
Option 2 - Data Integrity Check (DIC) Process with Run Cylic Redundancy Check (CRC) **ENABLED** and Rebuild index **DISABLED**



Option 3 - Data Integrity Check (DIC) Process with Run Cylic Redundancy Check (CRC) **DISABLED** and Rebuild index **ENABLED**



Option 4 - Data Integrity Check (DIC) Process with Run Cylic Redundancy Check (CRC) and Rebuild index **ENABLED**



Perform a Data Integrity Check

To perform a Data Integrity Check, follow the instructions below:

1. Go to the Data Integrity Check tab in the Utilities menu.

Utilities Data Integrity Check	Data Integrity Check Perform health check for your backed up data to ensure the data integrity and restorability
Space Freeing Up Delete Backup Data Decrypt Backup Data	Select a backup set All Run Cyclic Redundancy Check (CRC) during data integrity check Rebuild index Delete corrupted data blocks permanently Start
	Close Help

2. Click the drop-down button to select a backup set.

Utilities	Data Integrity Check
Data Integrity Check	Perform health check for your backed up data to ensure the data integrity and restorability
Space Freeing Up Delete Backup Data Decrypt Backup Data	All All Backup Set 1 Backup Set 2 Backup Set 3 Start
	Close Help

3. Click the drop-down button to select a backup destination.

Utilities	Data Integrity Check
Data Integrity Check	Perform health check for your backed up data to ensure the data integrity and restorability Select a backup set
Space Freeing Up Delete Backup Data Decrypt Backup Data	Backup Set 1
	Close

- 4. Click the Start button to begin the Data Integrity Check.
- 5. The Data Integrity Check will start running on the selected backup set(s) and backup destination(s).

Utilities	Data Integrity Check
Data Integrity Check	Perform health check for your backed up data to ensure the data integrity and restorability
Space Freeing Up	Select a backup set Backup Set 1
Delete Backup Data	Select a destination AhsayCBS
Decrypt Backup Data	 Run Cyclic Redundancy Check (CRC) during data integrity check Rebuild index Delete corrupted data blocks permanently **: Start processing data integrity check on backup set= "Backup Set 1" destinatio Stop
	Close Help

6. Once the Data Integrity Check job is completed, click the **View log** button to check the detailed DIC log.

Utilities	Data Integrity Check		
Data Integrity Check	Perform health check for your backed up data to ensure the data integrity and restorability		
Space Freeing Up Delete Backup Data Decrypt Backup Data	Select a backup set Backup Set 1 Select a destination AhsayCBS Run Cyclic Redundancy Check (CRC) during data integrity check Rebuild index Delete corrupted data blocks permanently Data Integrity Check is completed successfully View log		
	Close Help		

The detailed log of Data Integrity Check process will be displayed.

Type Log Time 0 Start [Ahsay0BM v9.4.2.2] 20/09/2022 17:13:31 1 Start [Ata integrity check on backup set "Backup Set 11(1663644856198)", "AhsayCBS(1663644876782)", crc disabled, rebui 20/09/2022 17:13:31 1 Start for a start [Ata integrity check on backup set "Backup Set 11" destination = "AhsayCBS" 20/09/2022 17:13:31 1 Start processing data integrity check on backup set "Backup Set 11" destination = "AhsayCBS" 20/09/2022 17:13:33 1 Vacuuming index Completed 20/09/2022 17:13:33 1 Vacuuming index Completed 20/09/2022 17:13:33 1 Vacuuming index Completed 20/09/2022 17:13:34 2 Poleting out of retention period recycled files 20/09/2022 17:13:34 1 Deleting out of retention period recycled files 20/09/2022 17:13:34 2 Deleting out of retention period recycled files 20/09/2022 17:13:34 1 Deleting out of retention period recycled files 20/09/2022 17:13:34 2 Deleting out of retention period recycled files Completed 20/09/2022 17:13:34 3 Data integrity check on backup set "Backup Set 11" destination= "AhsayCBS" is completed 20/09/2022 17:13:34 3 Data integrity check on backup set "Backup Set 11" destination AhsayCBS 20/09/2022 17:13:34 4 Data integrity check on backup	Log	20/09/2022 17:13 🗸	show	All
 Start data integrity check on backup set "Backup Set 1(1663644856198)", "AhsayCBS(1663644876782)", crc disabled, rebui Start processing data integrity check on backup set "Backup Set 1" destination "AhsayCBS" Sibi download index since local index "C-Wsers/Administrator\obm\temp\1663644856198\0BS@1663644876782\u00edutex is Vacuuming index Completed Vacuuming index Completed Existing statistics of backup set "Backup Set 1" destination= "AhsayCBS": Data area compressed size: 78.64 KB, Data area 2009/2022 17:13.33 Vacuuming index Completed Existing statistics of backup set= "Backup Set 1" destination= "AhsayCBS": Data area compressed size: 78.64 KB, Data area 2009/2022 17:13.34 The statistics of backup set= "Backup Set 1" destination= "AhsayCBS": sorrect. 2009/2022 17:13.34 Deleting out of retention period recycled files Completed 2009/2022 17:13.34 Deleting out of retention period recycled filesCompleted 2009/2022 17:13.34 Deleting out of retention period recycled filesCompleted Saving encrypted backup file index to 166364485169Kblocks/2022-09-20-17-13-31 at destination AhsayCBS 2009/2022 17:13.34 Data integrity check on backup set "Backup Set 1" destination="AhsayCBS" is completed 2009/2022 17:13.34 Data integrity check on backup set "Backup Set 1" destination="AhsayCBS", "AhsayCBS(1663644876782)", crc disabled, re 2009/2022 17:13.34 Data integrity check on backup set 1" destination="AhsayCBS" is completed 2009/2022 17:13.35 Completed data integrity check on backup set "Backup Set 1(1663644856198)", "AhsayCBS(1663644876782)", crc disabled, re 2009/2022 17:13.35 Completed data integrity check on backup set "Backup Set 1(1663644856198)", "AhsayCBS(1663644876782)", crc disabled, re 2009/2022 17:13.35 				Time
Start processing data integrity check on backup sets "Backup Set 1" destination= "AhsayCBS" 20/09/2022 17:13:31 Skip download index since local index "C:USers'Administrator'.obm/temp\1663644856198\0BS@1663644876782\index" is 20/09/2022 17:13:33 Vacuuming index. Completed 20/09/2022 17:13:33 Vacuuming index Completed 20/09/2022 17:13:33 Existing statistics of backup set "Backup Set 1" destination="AhsayCBS": Data area compressed size: 78.64 KB, Data area 20/09/2022 17:13:34 Exected Linder statistics of backup set= "Backup Set 1" destination="AhsayCBS": Data area compressed size: 78.64 KB, Data area 20/09/2022 17:13:34 Deleting out of retention period recycled files 20/09/2022 17:13:34 20/09/2022 17:13:34 Deleting out of retention period recycled files 20/09/2022 17:13:34 20/09/2022 17:13:34 Deleting out of retention period recycled files 20/09/2022 17:13:34 20/09/2022 17:13:34 Deleting out of retention period recycled files 20/09/2022 17:13:34 Deleting out of retention period recycled files 20/09/2022 17:13:34 Deleting out of retention period recycled files 20/09/2022 17:13:34 Deleting out of retention period recycled files 20/09/2022 17:13:34 Dotat integrity check on backup set "Backup Set 1(1663644856198)", "AhsayCBS", cr disabled, re			20	/09/2022 17:13:31
 Skip download index since local index "C:\Users\Administrator\obm\temp\1663644856198\0BS@1663644876782\undex" is 20/09/2022 17:13:33 Vacuuming index. Vacuuming index. Completed Suisting statistics of backup set "Backup Set 1" destination="AhsayCBS": Data area compressed size: 78.64 KB, Data area 20/09/2022 17:13:34 Existing statistics of backup set "Backup Set 1" destination="AhsayCBS": Data area compressed size: 78.64 KB, Data area 20/09/2022 17:13:34 Deleting out of retention period recycled files 20/09/2022 17:13:34 Deleting out of retention period recycled files 20/09/2022 17:13:34 Deleting out of retention period recycled files 20/09/2022 17:13:34 Deleting out of retention period recycled files 20/09/2022 17:13:34 Deleting out of retention period recycled files 20/09/2022 17:13:34 Deleting out of retention period recycled files 20/09/2022 17:13:34 Deleting out of retention beriod recycled files 20/09/2022 17:13:34 Deleting out of retention beriod recycled files 20/09/2022 17:13:34 Deleting out of retention beriod recycled files 20/09/2022 17:13:34 Deleting out of retention beriod recycled files 20/09/2022 17:13:34 Deleting out of retention beriod recycled files 20/09/2022 17:13:34 Data integrity check on backup set "Backup Set 1(1663644856198)", "AhsayCBS(1663644876782)", crc disabled, re 20/09/2022 17:13:35 Completed data integrity check on backup set "Backup Set 1(1663644856198)", "AhsayCBS(1663644876782)", crc disabled, re 20/09/2022 17:13:35 			20	/09/2022 17:13:31
Vacuuming index 20/09/2022 17:13:33 Vacuuming indexCompleted 20/09/2022 17:13:33 Vacuuming indexCompleted 20/09/2022 17:13:33 Existing statistics of backup set= "Backup Set 1" destination= "AhsayCBS": Data area compressed size: 78.64 KB, Data area. 20/09/2022 17:13:34 The statistics of backup set= "Backup Set 1" destination= "AhsayCBS": Data area compressed size: 78.64 KB, Data area. 20/09/2022 17:13:34 Deleting out of retention period recycled files 20/09/2022 17:13:34 Deleting out of retention period recycled filesCompleted 20/09/2022 17:13:34 Deleting out of retention period recycled filesCompleted 20/09/2022 17:13:34 Data integrity check on backup set= "Backup Set 1" destination="AhsayCBS" is completed 20/09/2022 17:13:34 Data integrity check on backup set "Backup Set 1" destination="AhsayCBS" is completed 20/09/2022 17:13:34 Data integrity check on backup set "Backup Set 1(1663644856198)", "AhsayCBS(1663644876782)", crc disabled, re 20/09/2022 17:13:35 Completed data integrity check on backup set "Backup Set 1(1663644856198)", "AhsayCBS(1663644876782)", crc disabled, re 20/09/2022 17:13:35				/09/2022 17:13:31
Vacuuming index Completed 20/09/2022 17:13:33 Existing statistics of backup set "Backup Set 1" destination= "AhsayCBS": Data area compressed size: 78.64 KB, Data area 20/09/2022 17:13:44 The statistics of backup set= "Backup Set 1" destination= "AhsayCBS": Data area compressed size: 78.64 KB, Data area 20/09/2022 17:13:44 Deleting out of retention period recycled files 20/09/2022 17:13:34 Deleting out of retention period recycled files 20/09/2022 17:13:34 Deleting out of retention period recycled files 20/09/2022 17:13:34 Deleting out of retention period recycled files 20/09/2022 17:13:34 Deleting out of retention period recycled files 20/09/2022 17:13:34 Deleting out of retention period recycled files 20/09/2022 17:13:34 Deleting out of retention period recycled files 20/09/2022 17:13:34 Deleting out of retention period recycled files 20/09/2022 17:13:34 Data integrity check on backup set "Backup Set 1" destination="AhsayCBS" is completed 20/09/2022 17:13:34 Data integrity check on backup set "Backup Set 1(1663644856198)", "AhsayCBS(1663644876782)", crc disabled, re 20/09/2022 17:13:35 Completed data integrity check on backup set "Backup Set 1(1663644856198)", "AhsayCBS(1663644876782)", crc disabled, 20/09/2022 17:13:35 Completed data integrity check on backup set "Ba			20	/09/2022 17:13:33
Existing statistics of backup set= "Backup Set 1" destination= "AhsayCBS": Data area compressed size: 78.64 KB, Data area 20/09/2022 17:13:34 Recalculated statistics of backup set= "Backup Set 1" destination= "AhsayCBS": Data area compressed size: 78.64 KB, Data area 20/09/2022 17:13:34 Deleting out of retention period recycled files 20/09/2022 17:13:34 Deleting out of retention period recycled files 20/09/2022 17:13:34 Deleting out of retention period recycled files 20/09/2022 17:13:34 Deleting out of retention period recycled files 20/09/2022 17:13:34 Deleting out of retention period recycled files 20/09/2022 17:13:34 Deleting out of retention period recycled files 20/09/2022 17:13:34 Deleting out of retention period recycled files 20/09/2022 17:13:34 Deleting out of retention period recycled files 20/09/2022 17:13:34 Deleting out of retention period recycled files 20/09/2022 17:13:34 Data integrity check on backup set "Backup Set 1 (1663644856198)", "AhsayCBS'(1663644876782)", crc disabled, re 20/09/2022 17:13:34 Data integrity check on backup set "Backup Set 1 (1663644856198)", "AhsayCBS(1663644876782)", crc disabled, re 20/09/2022 17:13:35 Completed data integrity check on backup set "Backup Set 1(1663644856198)", "AhsayCBS(1663644876782)", crc disabled, 20/09/2022 17:13:35 </td <td></td> <td>Vacuuming index</td> <td>20</td> <td>/09/2022 17:13:33</td>		Vacuuming index	20	/09/2022 17:13:33
 Recalculated statistics of backup set= "Backup Set 1" destination= "AhsayCBS": Data area compressed size: 78.64 KB, Data 20/09/2022 17:13:34 The statistics of backup set= "Backup Set 1" destination= "AhsayCBS": is correct. 20/09/2022 17:13:34 Deleting out of retention period recycled files 20/09/2022 17:13:34 Deleting out of retention period recycled files Completed 20/09/2022 17:13:34 Deleting out of retention period recycled files Completed 20/09/2022 17:13:34 Data integrity check on backup set= "Backup Set 1" destination= "AhsayCBS" is completed 20/09/2022 17:13:34 Data integrity check on backup set= "Backup Set 1" destination= "AhsayCBS"; scompleted 20/09/2022 17:13:34 Finished data integrity check on backup set "Backup Set 1(1663644856198)", "AhsayCBS(1663644876782)", crc disabled, re 20/09/2022 17:13:35 Completed data integrity check on backup set "Backup Set 1(1663644856198)", "AhsayCBS(1663644876782)", crc disabled, re 20/09/2022 17:13:35 		Vacuuming index Completed	20	/09/2022 17:13:33
The statistics of backup set "Backup Set 1" destination= "AhsayCBS" is correct. 20/09/2022 17:13:34 Deleting out of retention period recycled files 20/09/2022 17:13:34 Deleting out of retention period recycled files 20/09/2022 17:13:34 Deleting out of retention period recycled files 20/09/2022 17:13:34 Deleting out of retention period recycled files 20/09/2022 17:13:34 Deleting out of retention period recycled files 20/09/2022 17:13:34 Data integrity check on backup set "Backup Set 1" destination="AhsayCBS" is completed 20/09/2022 17:13:34 Data integrity check on backup set "Backup Set 1(1663644856198)", "AhsayCBS(1663644876782)", crc disabled, re 20/09/2022 17:13:35 Completed data integrity check on backup set "Backup Set 1(1663644856198)", "AhsayCBS(1663644876782)", crc disabled, re 20/09/2022 17:13:35 Completed data integrity check on backup set "Backup Set 1(1663644856198)", "AhsayCBS(1663644876782)", crc disabled, 20/09/2022 17:13:35		Existing statistics of backup set= "Backup Set 1" destination= "AhsayCBS": Data area compressed size: 78.64 KB, Data area	20	/09/2022 17:13:34
 Deleting out of retention period recycled files 20/09/2022 17:13:34 Delete out of retention period recycled files Completed 20/09/2022 17:13:34 Deleting out of retention period recycled files Completed 20/09/2022 17:13:34 Data integrity check on backup set." Backup Set 1" destination "AhsayCBS' is completed 20/09/2022 17:13:34 Data integrity check on backup set." Backup Set 1(1663644856198)", "AhsayCBS(1663644876782)", crc disabled, re 20/09/2022 17:13:35 Completed data integrity check on backup set "Backup Set 1(1663644856198)", "AhsayCBS(1663644876782)", crc disabled, 20/09/2022 17:13:35 		Recalculated statistics of backup set= "Backup Set 1" destination= "AhsayCBS": Data area compressed size: 78.64 KB, Data	20	/09/2022 17:13:34
 Delete out of retention period recycled files result - Size: 0 B, File Count: 0 20/09/2022 17:13:34 Deleting out of retention period recycled files. Completed Saving encrypted backup file index to 1663644856198/blocks/2022-09-20-17-13-31 at destination AhsayCBS 20/09/2022 17:13:44 Data integrity check on backup set "Backup Set 11 destination="AhsayCBS" is completed 20/09/2022 17:13:34 Finished data integrity check on backup set "Backup Set 11 (1663644856198)", "AhsayCBS(1663644876782)", crc disabled, re 20/09/2022 17:13:35 Completed data integrity check on backup set "Backup Set 1(1663644856198)", "AhsayCBS(1663644876782)", crc disabled, 20/09/2022 17:13:35 		The statistics of backup set= "Backup Set 1" destination= "AhsayCBS" is correct.	20	/09/2022 17:13:34
Obeleting out of retention period recycled files Completed 20/09/2022 17:13:34 Saving encrypted backup file index to 1663644856198/blocks/2022-09-20-17-13-31 at destination AhsayCBS 20/09/2022 17:13:34 Data integrity check on backup set "Backup Set 1(1663644856198)", "AhsayCBS(1663644876782)", crc disabled, re 20/09/2022 17:13:35 Completed data integrity check on backup set "Backup Set 1(1663644856198)", "AhsayCBS(1663644876782)", crc disabled, re 20/09/2022 17:13:35 Completed data integrity check on backup set "Backup Set 1(1663644856198)", "AhsayCBS(1663644876782)", crc disabled, re 20/09/2022 17:13:35		Deleting out of retention period recycled files	20	/09/2022 17:13:34
Saving encrypted backup file index to 1663644856198/blocks/2022-09-20-17-13-31 at destination AhsayCBS 20/09/2022 17:13:34 Data integrity check on backup set "Backup Set 1" destination = "AhsayCBS" is completed 20/09/2022 17:13:34 Finished data integrity check on backup set "Backup Set 1(1663644856198)," "AhsayCBS(1663644876782)", crc disabled, re 20/09/2022 17:13:35 Completed data integrity check on backup set "Backup Set 1(1663644856198)," "AhsayCBS(1663644876782)", crc disabled, 20/09/2022 17:13:35		Delete out of retention period recycled files result - Size: 0 B, File Count: 0	20	/09/2022 17:13:34
Data integrity check on backup set "Backup Set 1" destination= "AhsayCBS" is completed 20/09/2022 17:13:34 Inished data integrity check on backup set "Backup Set 1(1663644856198)", "AhsayCBS(1663644876782)", crc disabled, re 20/09/2022 17:13:35 Completed data integrity check on backup set "Backup Set 1(1663644856198)", "AhsayCBS(1663644876782)", crc disabled, 20/09/2022 17:13:35		Deleting out of retention period recycled files Completed	20	/09/2022 17:13:34
Finished data integrity check on backup set "Backup Set 1(1663644856198)", "AhsayCBS(1663644876782)", crc disabled, re 20/09/2022 17:13:35 Completed data integrity check on backup set "Backup Set 1(1663644856198)", "AhsayCBS(1663644876782)", crc disabled, 20/09/2022 17:13:35		Saving encrypted backup file index to 1663644856198/blocks/2022-09-20-17-13-31 at destination AhsayCBS	20	/09/2022 17:13:34
Completed data integrity check on backup set "Backup Set 1(1663644856198)", "AhsayCBS(1663644876782)", crc disabled, 20/09/2022 17:13:35		Data integrity check on backup set= "Backup Set 1" destination= "AhsayCBS" is completed	20	/09/2022 17:13:34
	0	Finished data integrity check on backup set "Backup Set 1(1663644856198)", "AhsayCBS(1663644876782)", crc disabled, re	20	/09/2022 17:13:35
Logs per page 50 ♥ Page 1/1 ♥	0	Completed data integrity check on backup set "Backup Set 1(1663644856198)", "AhsayCBS(1663644876782)", crc disabled,	20	/09/2022 17:13:35
	Logs	per page 50 V		Page 1/1

The following options can be used for further viewing of the detailed DIC log:

- Log filter
- Show filter
- Logs per page
- Page

Log	20/09/2022 17:13 👻	Show	All 🗸
Туре			Time
0	Start [AhsayOBM v9.4.2.2]		09/2022 17:13:31
0	Start data integrity check on backup set "Backup Set 1(1663644856198)", "AhsayCBS(1663644876782)", crc disabled, rebui		09/2022 17:13:31
0	Start processing data integrity check on backup set= "Backup Set 1" destination= "AhsayCBS"		09/2022 17:13:31
0	Skip download index since local index "C:\Users\Administrator\.obm\temp\1663644856198\OBS@1663644876782\index" is		09/2022 17:13:33
0	Vacuuming index		09/2022 17:13:33
0	Vacuuming index Completed		09/2022 17:13:33
0	Existing statistics of backup set= "Backup Set 1" destination= "AhsayCBS": Data area compressed size: 78.64 KB, Data area		09/2022 17:13:34
0	Recalculated statistics of backup set= "Backup Set 1" destination= "AhsayCBS": Data area compressed size: 78.64 KB, Data		09/2022 17:13:34
0	The statistics of backup set= "Backup Set 1" destination= "AhsayCBS" is correct.		09/2022 17:13:34
0	Deleting out of retention period recycled files		09/2022 17:13:34
0	Delete out of retention period recycled files result - Size: 0 B, File Count: 0		09/2022 17:13:34
0	Deleting out of retention period recycled files Completed		09/2022 17:13:34
0	Saving encrypted backup file index to 1663644856198/blocks/2022-09-20-17-13-31 at destination AhsayCBS		09/2022 17:13:34
0	Data integrity check on backup set= "Backup Set 1" destination= "AhsayCBS" is completed		09/2022 17:13:34
Q	Finished data integrity check on backup set "Backup Set 1(1663644856198)", "AhsayCBS(1663644876782)", crc disabled, re		09/2022 17:13:35
0	Completed data integrity check on backup set "Backup Set 1(1663644856198)", "AhsayCB5(1663644876782)", crc disabled,	. 20/	09/2022 17:13:35
Logs	per page 50 V	[Page 1/1 💊
			c

Option	Screenshot	Function
Log Filter	Log 20/09/2022 17:13 ↓ Type 20/09/2022 11:26 0 20/09/2022 11:48 0 20/09/2022 17:13	This option is used to display the available logs of the Data Integrity Check jobs.
Show filter	Show All All 20/ Information 20/ Warning 5 20/ 20/ Error	This option is used to sort the Data Integrity Check log by its status (i.e., All, Information, Warning, and Error).
Logs per page	Logs per page 50 50 100 200 500 1000	This option allows user to choose the displayed number of logs per page.
Page	Page 1/3 V 1/3 2/3 3/3	This option allows user to navigate the logs to the next page(s).

Data Integrity Check Completed with Errors

The following screenshot is an example of a Data Integrity Check completed with error(s). A Data Integrity Check is run on a backup set with an active backup job running which resulted the Data Integrity Check to stop with error(s).

Utilities	Data Integrity Check
Data Integrity Check	Perform health check for your backed up data to ensure the data integrity and restorability
Space Freeing Up Delete Backup Data Decrypt Backup Data	Select a backup set Backup Set 3 Select a destination All Run Cyclic Redundancy Check (CRC) during data integrity check Rebuild index Delete corrupted data blocks permanently X Data Integrity Check is completed with error(s) View log
	Close Help

Clicking the View log button will display the details of the Data Integrity Check job error(s).

.og	20/09/2022 17:39 🖌	5	Show	All	~
Туре				Time	
0				/09/2022 17:3	
0				/09/2022 17:3	
Q				/09/2022 17:3	
0				/09/2022 17:3	
0	Completed data integrity check on backup set "Backup Set 3(1663663778743)" all destination, crc disa	abled, rebuild index di	20/	/09/2022 17:3	9:37
.ogs	; per page 50 V			Page 1/	1



Data Integrity Check Result

There are two possible outcomes after the completion of a Data Integrity Check:

- Data Integrity Check is completed successfully with no data corruption or indexrelated issues detected;
- Corrupted data (e.g., index files, checksum files and/or broken data blocks) has been detected

The screenshot below shows an example of a data integrity check log with NO data corruption or index-related issues detected.

g 20/09/2022 17:13 V	Show	All
Log		Time
Start [AhsayOBM v9.4.2.2]	20	/09/2022 17:13:31
🚺 Start data integrity check on backup set "Backup Set 1(1663644856198)", "AhsayCBS(1663644876782)", crc disabled, rebui.	. 20	/09/2022 17:13:31
Start processing data integrity check on backup set= "Backup Set 1" destination= "AhsayCBS"		/09/2022 17:13:31
Skip download index since local index "C:\Users\Administrator\.obm\temp\1663644856198\OBS@1663644876782\index" is	20	/09/2022 17:13:33
Vacuuming index	20	/09/2022 17:13:33
Vacuuming index Completed	20	/09/2022 17:13:33
Existing statistics of backup set= "Backup Set 1" destination= "AhsayCBS": Data area compressed size: 78.64 KB, Data area	20	/09/2022 17:13:34
Recalculated statistics of backup set= "Backup Set 1" destination= "AhsayCBS": Data area compressed size: 78.64 KB, Data	20	/09/2022 17:13:34
The statistics of backup set= "Backup Set 1" destination= "AhsayCBS" is correct.	20	/09/2022 17:13:34
Deleting out of retention period recycled files	20	/09/2022 17:13:34
Delete out of retention period recycled files result - Size: 0 B, File Count: 0	20	/09/2022 17:13:34
Deleting out of retention period recycled files Completed	20	/09/2022 17:13:34
Saving encrypted backup file index to 1663644856198/blocks/2022-09-20-17-13-31 at destination AhsayCBS	20	/09/2022 17:13:34
Data integrity check on backup set= "Backup Set 1" destination= "AhsayCBS" is completed	20	/09/2022 17:13:34
🚺 🛛 Finished data integrity check on backup set "Backup Set 1(1663644856198)", "AhsayCBS(1663644876782)", crc disabled, re	20	/09/2022 17:13:35
Completed data integrity check on backup set "Backup Set 1(1663644856198)", "AhsayCBS(1663644876782)", crc disabled,	20	/09/2022 17:13:35
gs per page 50 V		Page 1/1 ♥

If any index-related error(s) or data corrupted item(s) is found, the (TEST MODE) confirmation screen will be displayed.

Utilities Data Integrity Check		grity Check	backed up data te	o ensure the data	integrity and
The result of data integ corrupted items, check you sure you want to co	sum incorrect iter				
Backup set: Backup_1 DestinationAhsayCBS	Items found in index 11 (45.7MB)	Data corrupted items 6 (45.7MB)	Index broken data blocks 2 (26.6KB)	Statistics	
* File count (File size)					
				Yes	Io View log



This is to inform the user of the following details:

- Backup set that contains an error
- Backup Destination
- Items found in index
- Data corrupted items
- Index broken data blocks
- Statistics (i.e., Correct or Incorrect)

Test Mode confirmation

The (TEST MODE) confirmation screen will ONLY appear if either of the **criteria** below matches the backup data during the Data Integrity Check process:

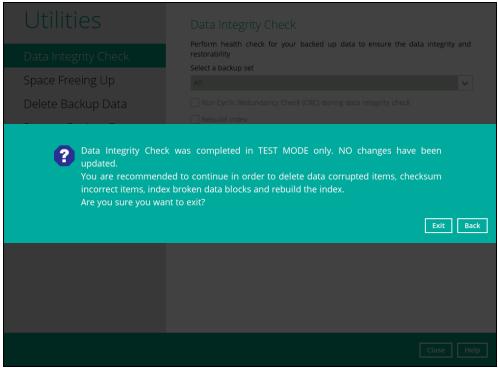
- deleted number of backup files is over 1,000
- deleted number of backup file size is over 512 MB (in total)
- deleted number of backup files is over 10% of the total backup files

Otherwise, the Data Integrity Check job will automatically take corrective actions.

There are three (3) options on the (TEST MODE) confirmation screen:

Option	Screenshot	Function
Yes	Yes	Corrupted data (e.g. index files, checksum files and/or broken data blocks) will be deleted and storage statistics will be updated.
No	Νο	No action(s) will be taken and a message will prompt.
View log	View log	The detailed log of the Data Integrity Check process will be displayed.

Clicking No will display the following screen:



If the Exit button is clicked, the data integrity check result will be discarded.

If the **Back** button is clicked, it will go back to the (TEST MODE) confirmation screen.

NOTES It is strongly recommended to apply corrective actions when the (TEST MODE) confirmation screen pops up (clicking the Yes button). This is to ensure that the remaining corrupted file(s) will be removed from the backup destination(s), therefore on the next backup job, these files are backed up again if they are still present on the client machine. However, if the corrupted files are in Retention Area, then they will not be backed up again as the source file has already been deleted from the client machine. If the DIC detects data blocks (.bak files) in the backup destination(s) that do not have related index antrias, then these physical data blocks will be automatically.

have related index entries, then these physical data blocks will be **automatically** removed from the backup destination(s) without the (TEST MODE) prompt.

Aside from viewing the Data Integrity Check logs directly on AhsayOBM client, they can also be viewed on the file system of the AhsayOBM client machine. For AhsayOBM on Windows, the DIC logs are located in the following directory:

%UserProfile%\.obm\system\IntegrityCheck

📕 I ⊋ 🕕 = I	Inte	grityCheck				x
File Home Share	/iew					^
Copy Paste Paste shortcut	Move Copy to * Copy	New item ▼ The asy access ▼ Folder		Edit 88	Select all Select none Invert selection	
Clipboard	Organize	New	Ope	en	Select	
🔄 💿 🔻 🕇 🕌 « Adminis	trator 🕨 .obm 🕨 system 🕨 Integr	ityCheck v (Search	IntegrityCheck		,c
☆ Favorites	^ Name	Date mo	dified	Туре	Size	
E Desktop	2022-09-20-11-26-52.log	9/20/202	2 11:26 AM	Text Document	23 k	(B
〕 Downloads	2022-09-20-11-48-33.log	9/20/202	2 11:48 AM	Text Document	10 k	<b< td=""></b<>
📃 Recent places	2022-09-20-17-13-31.log	9/20/202	2 5:13 PM	Text Document	11 k	KB



10.9.2 Space Freeing Up

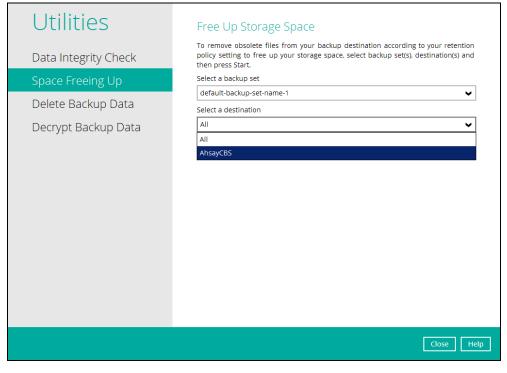
This feature is used to remove obsolete file(s) from your backup set and destination (manually start Retention Policy). After the Space Freeing Up job is completed, the storage statistics of the backup set(s) are updated.

To perform Space Freeing Up, follow the instructions below:

1. Select a backup set from the drop-down list.

Utilities	Free Up Storage Space
Data Integrity Check	To remove obsolete files from your backup destination according to your retention policy setting to free up your storage space, select backup set(s), destination(s) and then press Start.
Space Freeing Up	Select a backup set
Delete Backup Data Decrypt Backup Data	All All default-backup-set-name-1 default-backup-set-name-2 default-backup-set-name-3
	Close Help

If you select a specific backup set, then you will also have to select a specific destination or all destinations.



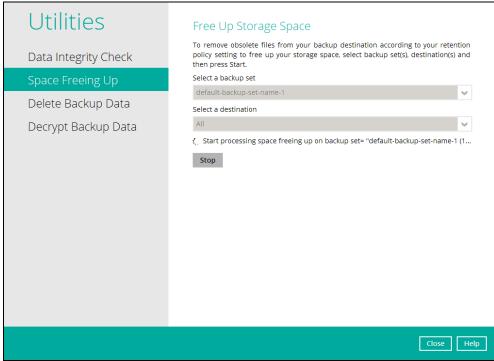
,	
Utilities	Free Up Storage Space
Data Integrity Check	To remove obsolete files from your backup destination according to your retention policy setting to free up your storage space, select backup set(s), destination(s) and then press Start.
Space Freeing Up	Select a backup set
Delete Backup Data Decrypt Backup Data	All V Start
	Close Help

If you select All backup sets, then there is no need to select a destination.

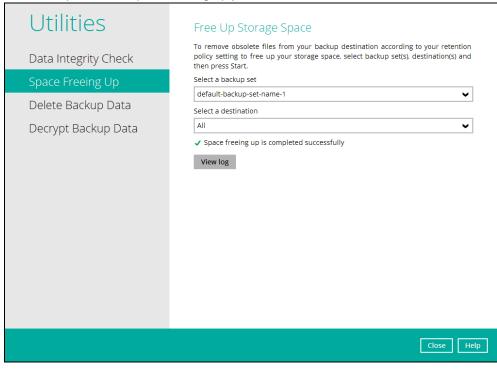
2. Click the **Start** button to perform space free up.

Utilities	Free Up Storage Space
Data Integrity Check	To remove obsolete files from your backup destination according to your retention policy setting to free up your storage space, select backup set(s), destination(s) and then press Start.
Space Freeing Up	Select a backup set
Delete Backup Data Decrypt Backup Data	All V Start
	Close Help

3. Space freeing job will start running on the selected backup set(s) and backup destination(s).



4. The status will be shown once completed. Click the **View log** button to see the detailed report of the space freeing up job.



Log	07/23/2019 15:15 👻	Show	All
Туре	Log		Time
	Start space freeing up on backup set "default-backup-set-name-1(1563858937672)" all destination		/23/2019 15:15:33
	Start processing space freeing up on backup set= "default-backup-set-name-1 (1563858937672)" destination= "AhsayCBS (15		/23/2019 15:15:33
	Saving encrypted backup file index to 1563858937672/blocks at destination AhsayCBS		/23/2019 15:15:35
	Space freeing up on backup set= "default-backup-set-name-1 (1563858937672)" destination= "AhsayCBS (1563858951806)" i		/23/2019 15:15:37
θ	Finished space freeing up on backup set "default-backup-set-name-1(1563858937672)" all destination	07	/23/2019 15:15:37

10.9.3 Delete Backup Data

This feature is used to permanently delete backed up data from a backup set(s), destination(s), backup job, or delete all backed up data. After the data is deleted, the storage statistics of the backup set(s) are updated.

To perform deletion of backup data, follow the instructions below:

1. Select a backup set from the drop-down list.

Utilities Data Integrity Check Space Freeing Up Delete Backup Data Decrypt Backup Data	Delete Backup Data Bete backed up data of a specific backup set from a specific destination. This object therefore make sure you know what you are deleting and NO undo will be valueble afterward. Betet a backup set Al N Backup Set 1 Backup Set 2 Backup Set 3
	Close Help
This will only delete the bac backup set and destination	NOTE ked up files in a backup set(s) and destination(s), but the will remain.



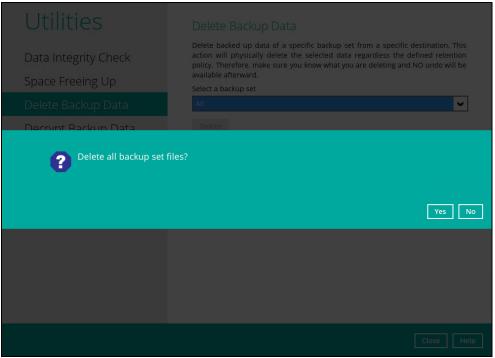
If you select a specific backup set, then you will also have to select a specific destination or all destinations.

Utilities	Delete Backup Data
Data Integrity Check Space Freeing Up	Delete backed up data of a specific backup set from a specific destination. This action will physically delete the selected data regardless the defined retention policy. Therefore, make sure you know what you are deleting and NO undo will be available afterward.
Delete Backup Data	Select a backup set Backup Set 2 ✓
Decrypt Backup Data	Select a destination All Ali Local-1 (D:\backup) AhsayCBS
	Close Help

If you select All backup sets, then there is no need to select a destination.

Utilities	Delete Backup Data
Data Integrity Check Space Freeing Up	Delete backed up data of a specific backup set from a specific destination. This action will physically delete the selected data regardless the defined retention policy. Therefore, make sure you know what you are deleting and NO undo will be available afterward. Select a backup set
Delete Backup Data	
Decrypt Backup Data	Delete
	Close Help

 If you choose to delete All backup set(s), the following message will be displayed. By clicking Yes, all backed up files from the selected backup set(s) and destination(s) will be deleted.



If you select a specific backup set, you will have an option to choose a destination.

Utilities Data Integrity Check	Delete Backup Data Delete backed up data of a specific backup set from a specific destination. This action will physically delete the selected data regardless the defined retention policy. Therefore, make sure you know what you are deleting and NO undo will be
Space Freeing Up	available afterward.
Delete Backup Data	Select a backup set Backup Set 2 ✓
Decrypt Backup Data	Select a destination All All Local-1 (D:\backup) AhsayCBS
	Close Help

If you select a specific destination, there are two (2) available options for the type of files you wish to delete.

- Delete all backed up data
- Choose from ALL files

Delete all backed up data

If you choose this option, the following message will be displayed. By clicking **Yes**, all backed up data from the selected backup set(s) and destination(s) will be deleted.

Utilities		
Data Integrity Check Space Freeing Up	Delete backed up data of a specific backup set from a specific destination. This action will physically delete the selected data regardless the defined retention policy. Therefore, make sure you know what you are deleting and NO undo will be available afterward. Select a backup set	
Decrypt Backup Data	Select a destination	
Pelete all files (Backu	Yes No	

Choose from ALL files

If you choose this option, you can select to delete any file(s) in the backup set.

Utilities	Delete Backup Data	î
Data Integrity Check Space Freeing Up	Delete backed up data of a specific backup set from a specific destination. This action will physically delete the selected data regardless the defined retention policy. Therefore, make sure you know what you are deleting and NO undo will be available afterward. Select a backup set	l
Delete Backup Data	Backup Set 2	
Decrypt Backup Data	Select a destination AhsayCBS Select what to delete Choose from ALL files 	
	Folders Name Size Date modified • Ansact_Inventory_2021xls 25 KB 08/08/2018 08:42 • · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
	Close Help]

You also have the option to click the **Search** link to do an advance search.

Search	Items per page 50 🖌	Page 1/1 🖌
Delete		

3. Click the **Delete** button, then click **Yes** to start the deletion of files.

Utilities	Delete Backup Data
Data Integrity Check Space Freeing Up	Delete backed up data of a specific backup set from a specific destination. This action will physically delete the selected data regardless the defined retention policy. Therefore, make sure you know what you are deleting and NO undo will be available afterward.
	Select a backup set Backup Set 2
Delete Backup Data	Backup Set 2
Decrypt Backup Data	AhsayCBS
	Select what to delete
	Delete all backed up data
	Delete
	Close Help
1.1.414.4	
Utilities	Delete Backup Data
Utilities	
Utilities Data Integrity Check	Delete backed up data of a specific backup set from a specific destination. This action will physically delete the selected data regardless the defined retention
Data Integrity Check	Delete backed up data of a specific backup set from a specific destination. This
	Delete backed up data of a specific backup set from a specific destination. This action will physically delete the selected data regardless the defined retention policy. Therefore, make sure you know what you are deleting and NO undo will be
Data Integrity Check	Delete backed up data of a specific backup set from a specific destination. This action will physically delete the selected data regardless the defined retention policy. Therefore, make sure you know what you are deleting and NO undo will be available afterward.
Data Integrity Check Space Freeing Up Delete Backup Data	Delete backed up data of a specific backup set from a specific destination. This action will physically delete the selected data regardless the defined retention policy. Therefore, make sure you know what you are deleting and NO undo will be available afterward. Select a backup set
Data Integrity Check Space Freeing Up	Delete backed up data of a specific backup set from a specific destination. This action will physically delete the selected data regardless the defined retention policy. Therefore, make sure you know what you are deleting and NO undo will be available afterward. Select a backup set Backup Set 2
Data Integrity Check Space Freeing Up Delete Backup Data	Delete backed up data of a specific backup set from a specific destination. This action will physically delete the selected data regardless the defined retention policy. Therefore, make sure you know what you are deleting and NO undo will be available afterward. Select a backup set Backup Set 2 Select a destination
Data Integrity Check Space Freeing Up Delete Backup Data	Delete backed up data of a specific backup set from a specific destination. This action will physically delete the selected data regardless the defined retention policy. Therefore, make sure you know what you are deleting and NO undo will be available afterward. Select a backup set Backup Set 2 Select a destination
Data Integrity Check Space Freeing Up Delete Backup Data	Delete backed up data of a specific backup set from a specific destination. This action will physically delete the selected data regardless the defined retention policy. Therefore, make sure you know what you are deleting and NO undo will be available afterward. Select a backup set Backup Set 2 Select a destination
Data Integrity Check Space Freeing Up Delete Backup Data	Delete backed up data of a specific backup set from a specific destination. This action will physically delete the selected data regardless the defined retention policy. Therefore, make sure you know what you are deleting and NO undo will be available afterward. Select a backup set Backup Set 2 Select a destination
Data Integrity Check Space Freeing Up Delete Backup Data	Delete backed up data of a specific backup set from a specific destination. This action will physically delete the selected data regardless the defined retention policy. Therefore, make sure you know what you are deleting and NO undo will be available afterward. Select a backup set Backup Set 2 Select a destination
Data Integrity Check Space Freeing Up Delete Backup Data	Delete backed up data of a specific backup set from a specific destination. This action will physically delete the selected data regardless the defined retention policy. Therefore, make sure you know what you are deleting and NO undo will be available afterward. Select a backup set Backup Set 2 Select a destination
Data Integrity Check Space Freeing Up Delete Backup Data	Delete backed up data of a specific backup set from a specific destination. This action will physically delete the selected data regardless the defined retention policy. Therefore, make sure you know what you are deleting and NO undo will be available afterward. Select a backup set Backup Set 2 Select a destination
Data Integrity Check Space Freeing Up Delete Backup Data	Delete backed up data of a specific backup set from a specific destination. This action will physically delete the selected data regardless the defined retention policy. Therefore, make sure you know what you are deleting and NO undo will be available afterward. Select a backup set Backup Set 2 Select a destination
Data Integrity Check Space Freeing Up Delete Backup Data	Delete backed up data of a specific backup set from a specific destination. This action will physically delete the selected data regardless the defined retention policy. Therefore, make sure you know what you are deleting and NO undo will be available afterward. Select a backup set Backup Set 2 Select a destination
Data Integrity Check Space Freeing Up Delete Backup Data	Delete backed up data of a specific backup set from a specific destination. This action will physically delete the selected data regardless the defined retention policy. Therefore, make sure you know what you are deleting and NO undo will be available afterward. Select a backup set Backup Set 2 Select a destination
Data Integrity Check Space Freeing Up Delete Backup Data	Delete backed up data of a specific backup set from a specific destination. This action will physically delete the selected data regardless the defined retention policy. Therefore, make sure you know what you are deleting and NO undo will be available afterward. Select a backup set Backup Set 2 Select a destination
Data Integrity Check Space Freeing Up Delete Backup Data	Delete backed up data of a specific backup set from a specific destination. This action will physically delete the selected data regardless the defined retention policy. Therefore, make sure you know what you are deleting and NO undo will be available afterward. Select a backup set Backup Set 2 Select a destination

4. Files are successfully deleted.

Utilities	Delete Backup Data
Data Integrity Check Space Freeing Up	Delete backed up data of a specific backup set from a specific destination. This action will physically delete the selected data regardless the defined retention policy. Therefore, make sure you know what you are deleting and NO undo will be available afterward. Select a backup set
Delete Backup Data	Backup Set 2
Decrypt Backup Data	Select a destination AhsayCBS Select what to delete
	Delete all backed up data ✓ Files deleted successfully
	Close Help

10.9.4 Decrypt Backup Data

Г

This feature is used to restore raw data by using the data encryption key that was set for the backup set.

To perform decryption of backup data, follow the instructions below:

1. Click the **Browse** button to locate the path of the backup set ID / blocks folder.

Utilities	Decrypt Backup Data	
Data Integrity Check	Please enter the path to the [<backup id="" set="">/blocks] fold backup files that you want to decrypt.</backup>	
Space Freeing Up		Browse
Delete Backup Data	Temporary directory for storing restore files C:\Users\Administrator\.obm\temp	Browse
Decrypt Backup Data	Decrypt	
		Close Help

2. Click the **Browse** button to re-select the temporary folder for the decrypt process. Then click the **Decrypt** button to begin.

Utilities	Decrypt Backup Data	
Data Integrity Check	Please enter the path to the [<backup id="" set="">/blocks] folder which or backup files that you want to decrypt.</backup>	ontains the
Space Freeing Up	C:\Program Files\AhsayCBS\user\WindowsTestAccount\156385904408(Browse
Delete Backup Data	C:\Users\Administrator\.obm\temp	Browse
Decrypt Backup Data	Decrypt	
		lose Help

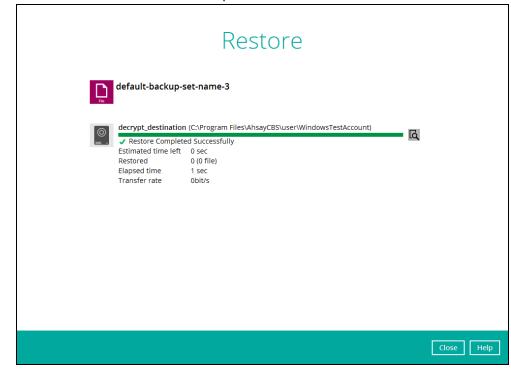
3. Select files to be decrypted.

Select what to restore					
Choose from files as of job	• 07/25/2019	► Latest ►	•		
Show filter					
Folders		Name	Size	Date modified	
decrypt_destination decrypt_C:\ decrypt_O	 ✓ Links ✓ 2 Bing.url ✓ 3 desktop.ini 		1 KB 1 KB	02/09/2018 11:22	
Search		Ite	ems per page 50	✔ Page 1/1 ✔	•

4. Choose the location where the decrypted files will be restored to.

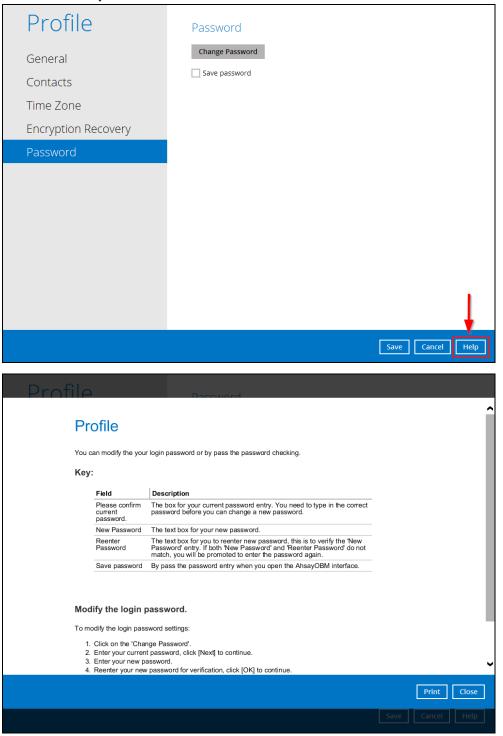
	Restore files to Original location		
(Alternate location	Browse	
9	how advanced option		

5. The status will be shown once completed.



10.10 Online Help

This allows the user to view the summary of information and instructions of each available features in AhsayOBM.

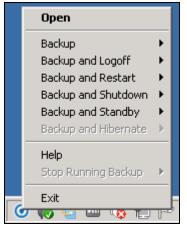


10.11 System Tray

If AhsayOBM is installed in the computer, you will see an AhsayOBM icon in the taskbar at the lower right corner of the screen.



When you right-click the AhsayOBM icon, a control menu will pop-up.



Ahsay OBM system tray has ten (10) controls:

- Open
- Backup
- Backup and Logoff
- Backup and Restart
- Backup and Shutdown
- Backup and Standby
- Backup and Hibernate
- Help
- Stop Running Backup
- Exit

Open

Select this option to open the AhsayOBM login screen.



	English
AhsayOBM	
Login Login name	
WindowsTestAccount Password	
Save password	
Show advanced option	ОК

Backup

If you want to perform a backup without going to the interface, hover the mouse to this option and select the backup set you want to back up.

	Open
All Backup Sets	Backup 🕨 🕨
default-backup-set-name-1 default-backup-set-name-2 default-backup-set-name-3	Backup and LogoffBackup and RestartBackup and ShutdownBackup and StandbyBackup and Hibernate
	Help Stop Running Backup 🕨
G	Exit

Backup and Logoff

Select this option if you want to logoff Windows after a manual backup job is done.

	Open
	Backup 🕨
All Backup Sets	Backup and Logoff 🛛 🕨
default-backup-set-name-1 default-backup-set-name-2 default-backup-set-name-3	Backup and Restart 🔹 🕨
	Backup and Shutdown 🔸
	Backup and Standby 🔹 🕨
uerauk-backup-set-hame-s	Backup and Hibernate 🔸
	Help Stop Rupping Rockup
	Stop Running Backup 🕨
	Exit
0	🥑 📢 🔛 👊 🐨 📢 🍋 🗗

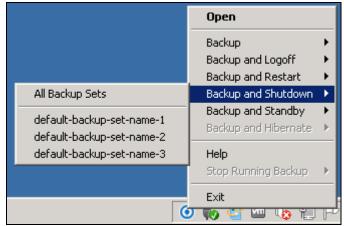
Backup and Restart

Choose this option if you want the machine to restart after a manual backup job is done.

	Open
	Backup Backup and Logoff
All Backup Sets	Backup and Restart 🔹 🕨
default-backup-set-name-1 default-backup-set-name-2 default-backup-set-name-3	Backup and Shutdown Backup and Standby Backup and Hibernate
	Help Stop Running Backup 🔸
6	Exit

Backup and Shutdown

Choose this option if you want the machine to shut down after a manual backup job is done.



Backup and Standby

Choose this option if you want the machine to go on standby after a manual backup job is done.

	Open
	Backup Backup and Logoff
	Backup and Restart Backup and Shutdown
All Backup Sets	Backup and Standby 🔹 🕨
default-backup-set-name-1	Backup and Hibernate 🔸
default-backup-set-name-2	Help
default-backup-set-name-3	Stop Running Backup 🔹 🕨
6	Exit

Backup and Hibernate

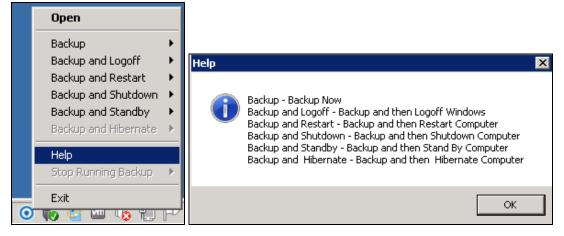
Choose this option if you want the machine to hibernate after a manual backup job is done. This will be disabled if hibernate mode is not available on the Windows version you are using.

	Open	
	Backup	F
	Backup and Logoff	۲
	Backup and Restart	۲
	Backup and Shutdown	۲
	Backup and Standby	۲
	Backup and Hibernate	¥.
	Help	
	Stop Running Backup	⊧
	Exit	
0	🤊 📢 🔚 📟 🥨 🔛	1



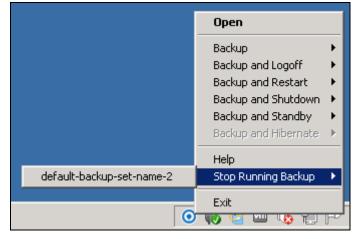
Help

This tab will show you the function of each backup option.



Stop Running Backup

Use this option if you wish to stop a running manual, continuous or scheduled backup.

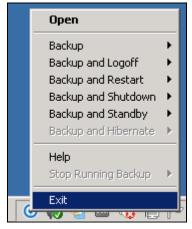


This option will be disabled if there is no backup job running.

Open	
Backup	►
Backup and Logoff	⊁
Backup and Restart	⊁
Backup and Shutdown	⊁
Backup and Standby	⊁
Backup and Hibernate	⊧
Help	
Stop Running Backup	⊧
Exit	
🗢 🗤 🔚 📖 🗤 🔚	ŗŗ

Exit

Select this option if you want to close the application including the AhsayOBM icon at the taskbar.



11 Create a Backup Set

The network drive support allows users to access different network drives not limited to Windowsbased backup source. The following are supported:

- Network drives with different login credentials instead of limited to Windows User Authentication login or network drives without login credential.
- Network drives without the need for them to be setup first on Windows.
- Network drives as Backup Source (including filter), Backup Destination and Restore Location (Original or Alternate).
- 1. Click the **Backup Sets** icon on the AhsayOBM main interface.



2. Create a new backup set by clicking the "+" icon next to Add new backup set.

Backup Sets	
	Sort by Creation Time
Add new backup set	

3. When the Create Backup Set window appears, name your new backup set, and select the **Backup set type**. Then, click **Next** to proceed.

	Create Backup Set	
Name File Backup		
Backup set type	~	



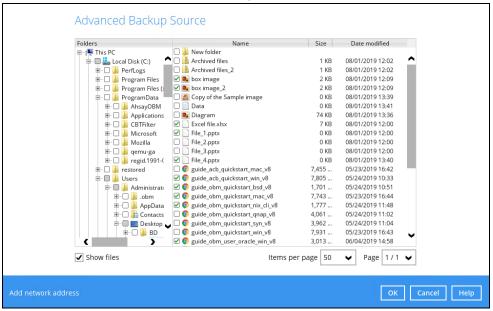
4. In the Backup Source window, select the files and folders for backup. Click **I would like to choose the files to backup** to select individual files for backup.

Backup Source
Select the files and folders that you want to backup Desktop My Documents Select the files and folders that you want to backup Outlook Outlook Mindows Live Mail
Filter Apply filters to the backup source Off I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I
Previous Next Cancel Help

- 5. In the Advanced Backup Source window, there are three (3) ways to select file(s) and/or folder(s) for back up:
 - i. Select folder(s) to back up all files in the folder(s). Click **OK** to save the selection and close the Advanced Backup Source window.

	Advanced Backup Source	
	Folders Inis PC Inis PC Inis PC Inis Pcoram Files Inis Program Files Inis Program Files Inis Pcoram Files	
Add network addres	s	OK Cancel Help

ii. Back up only individual file(s) instead of all files in the selected folder(s). Check the Show files checkbox at the bottom of the screen. A list of files will appear on the right-hand side. Select the checkbox(es) next to the file(s) to back up. Then, click OK to save your selections and close the Advanced Backup Source window.



iii. Back up file(s) and/or folder(s) located in a network drive. Click the **Add network address** link at the botton of the screen. In the Network Address window, enter the network address.

Network Address
Input the details of network address, and click [OK] to proceed.
Network address (e.g. \\servername.domain\path)
This share requires access credentials

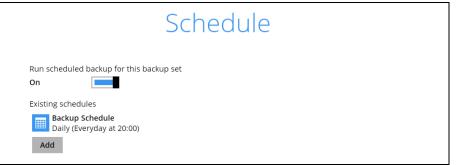
Once a network address is entered, **This share requires access credentials** will be enabled. Check the box beside it if access credentials are required to backup and enter the User name and Password. Otherwise leave it unchecked and click **OK**.

••••
Password
username
User name (e.g. domain\username)
 This share requires access credentials

The network drive will now be added and automatically selected. There is also an option to select only specific file(s) to back up by checking the **Show files** checkbox. Click **OK** to save your selections and close the Advanced Backup Source window.

Advanced Backup	Name	Size	Date modified	
💷 : 🌉 This PC 🕀 🔲 🏭 Local Disk (C:)	file-example_PDF_500_kB file-sample 100kB.doc	459 KB 98 KB	03/03/2020 12:49 03/03/2020 12:45	
Eccal Disk (C:)	© file-sample_150kB	140 KB	03/03/2020 12:48	
I Struck	🗹 📄 file-sample_1MB	1,003 KB	03/03/2020 12:46	
🗷 💼 Libraries	file-sample_500kB.doc	492 KB	03/03/2020 12:46	
	file_example_PPT_250kB.ppt	333 KB	03/03/2020 12:48	
	file_example_PPT_500kB(1).ppt	515 KB	03/03/2020 12:48	
	file_example_PPT_500kB.ppt	515 KB	03/03/2020 12:47	
	✓ file_example_XLS_10.xls	9 KB	03/03/2020 12:46	
	✓ ifile_example_XLS_100.xls	20 KB	03/03/2020 12:47	
	✓ file_example_XLS_1000.xls ✓ file_example_XLS_50.xls	137 KB 14 KB	03/03/2020 12:47 03/03/2020 12:47	
Show files	Items per j	page 50	♥ Page 1/1 ♥	
Add network address			ок	Cancel Help
	NOTE			
Once a network drive is adde instructions on how to do this <u>based Network Drives</u> .		-		

- 6. In the Backup Source window, click Next to proceed.
- 7. When the **Schedule** window appears, you can configure a backup schedule to automatically run a backup job at your specified time interval. In the Schedule window, the Run scheduled backup for this backup set is **On** by default.
 - In the default backup schedule, there will be a scheduled backup that will be performed daily at 8pm. You can leave it as is or you can modify it by clicking on the existing backup schedule.



If you want to add another schedule, click the **Add** button. When the New Backup Schedule window appears, specify your backup schedule. Then, click **OK** to save your changes and close the New Backup Schedule window.

Daily-1		
Туре		
Daily 🖌		
Start backup		
at 🗸 13 🗸 : 00 🗸		
Stop		
until full backup completed 🖌		
Run Retention Policy after backup		
 Run Retention Policy arter backup 		

- 8. In case you have added a schedule, it will be shown in the Schedule window. Click **Next** to proceed when you are done setting.
- 9. The **Destination** window will appear.

Destination	
Backup mode Sequential	
Existing storage destinations Add new storage destination / destination pool	

Select the appropriate option from the **Backup mode** dropdown menu.

- > Sequential (default value) run backup jobs to each backup destination one by one
- > Concurrent run backup jobs to all backup destinations at the same time

To select a backup destination for the backup data storage, click + next to Add new storage destination / destination pool.

10. In the **New Storage Destination / Destination Pool** window, select the destination storage. Then, click **OK** to confirm your selection.

New Storage Destina	ation / Dest	tination P	ool	
Name				
AhsayCBS				
Destination storage				
G AhsayCBS	~	1		

If Local / Mapped Drive / Network Drive / Removable Drive is selected, you need to specify the path by clicking Change to select the path or you can manually enter it. Once a network address is entered, This share requires access credentials check box will be enabled. Check the box beside it if access credentials are required to connect to the storage destination and enter the User name and Password. Otherwise, leave it unchecked and click Test to check the connection. Click OK to add the storage destination.

New Storage Destination / Destination	Pool r
Name	
Local-1	
Destination storage	
Local / Mapped Drive / Network Drive / Removable Driv	ve 🖌
Path (Input local / network address or click [Change])	
\\125. \Share	Change
This share requires access credentials	
User name (e.g. domain\username)	
username	
Password	
•••••	
Test	

11. In the **Destination** window, your selected storage destination will be shown. Click **Next** to proceed.

	Destination
Backup mode	
Existing storage destinations	
Host: 125. Local-1 \\\125.5.184.23\Share	
Add	

12. If you wish to enable the **OpenDirect Restore** feature, make sure you turn on the OpenDirect restore switch in this menu. Click **Next** to proceed.

OpenDirect	
OpenDirect On Support of opening backup data directly without restoration.	
When OpenDirect is enabled, to optimize restore performance both compression and encryption be disabled for this backup set.	n will
Once OpenDirect is enabled and the setting is saved, it cannot be disabled without re-creating backup set.	g the
NOTES	

- Once the OpenDirect Restore feature is enabled and the backup set is saved, it is NOT possible to disable it afterwards, and vice versa. A new backup set will have to be created again if you wish to do so.
- 2. It is possible to enable both OpenDirect restore and Run Direct restore at the same time. However, AhsayOBM restore job will only allow either OpenDirect or Run Direct to run, but not to run concurrently.
- 3. OpenDirect restore requires an additional OpenDirect restore module license to work. Contact your backup service provider for further details.
- 4. OpenDirect restore might not be available, this depends on your backup service provider settings. Contact your backup service provider for more information.

13. **IMPORTANT:** If you have enabled the OpenDirect Restore, backup data will not be compressed and encrypted to optimize restore performance, therefore you can skip to step 16.

In the Encryption window, the default **Encrypt Backup Data** option is enabled with an encryption key preset by the system which provides the most secure protection.

	Encryption
Encrypt Backup Data On	
Encryption Type	
Default	
User password	
Custom	

You can choose from one of the following three Encryption Type options:

- Default an encryption key with 44 alphanumeric characters will be randomly generated by the system
- User password the encryption key will be the same as the login password of your AhsayOBM at the time when this backup set is created. Please be reminded that if you change the AhsayOBM login password later, the encryption keys of the backup sets previously created with this encryption type will remain unchanged.
- Custom you can customize your encryption key, where you can set your own algorithm, encryption key, method, and key length.

Encryption	
Encrypt Backup Data On Encryption Type Custom V Algorithm	
Encryption key	
Re-enter encryption key	

Method ECB CBC Key length	
0 128-bit • 256-bit	

NOTE: For best practice on managing your encryption key, refer to the following Wiki article. FAQ: Best practices for managing encryption key on AhsayOBM or AhsayACB Click **Next** when you are done with the settings.

14. If you have enabled the Encryption Key feature in the previous step, the following pop-up window will be displayed regardless of the selected encryption type.

Encryption		
Encrypt Backup Data On		
Encryption Type Default		
You are advised to write this encryption key down on paper and keep it ir a safe place. You will need it when you need to restore your files later Please confirm that you have done so.		
•••••		
Unmask encryption key		
	Copy to clipboard	Confirm

The pop-up window has the following three options to choose from:

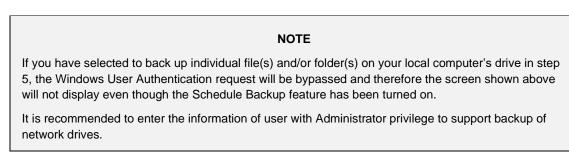
Unmask encryption key – The encryption key is masked by default. Click this option to show the encryption key.

You are advised to write this encryption key down on paper and keep it in a safe place. You will need it when you need to restore your files later. Please confirm that you have done so.		
rcX1MBE4brnZO86eKOp6FeabuuRRi3qDXG9q5uBxF0s=		
Mask encryption key		
Ε	Copy to clipboard	Confirm

- Copy to clipboard Click to copy the encryption key, then you can paste it in another location of your choice.
- **Confirm** Click to exit this pop-up window and proceed to the next step.

15. The following screen prompts you to enter the Windows login credentials for user authentication if you have enabled the Schedule Backup feature in step 8.

Windows	User Authentication
Domain Name (e.g Ahsay.com) / Host	t Name
example.com	
User name	
username	
Password	
•••••	



16. Upon successful creation of the backup set, the following screen will appear. You can click **Backup now** to back up your data or click **Close** to exit.

Congratulations!	
"File Backup" is successfully created.	
	Backup now Close

17. Based on <u>Best Practices and Recommendations</u>, it is highly recommended to change the **Temporary Directory**. Select another location with sufficient free disk space other than C:\ drive.

File Backup	Temporary Directory
General Source	Temporary directory for storing backup files Change E:\Users\Administrator\temp Change 16.01GB free out of total 39.66GB space in E: Remove temporary files after backup
Backup Schedule Continuous Backup Destination	Follow Link Follow link of the backup files On
Deduplication Retention Policy Command Line Tool	Volume Shadow Copy Enable Windows' Volume Shadow Copy for open file backup On
Reminder Bandwidth Control	File Permissions Backup files' permissions On
Others Hide advanced settings	OpenDirect Support of opening backup data directly without restoration
Delete this backup set	Save Cancel Help

Go to **Others > Temporary Directory**. Click **Change** to browse for another location.

18. Optional: Select your preferred **Compression** type. For newly created backup set(s), "No Compression" is selected by default.

Go to **Others > Compressions**, then select from the following:

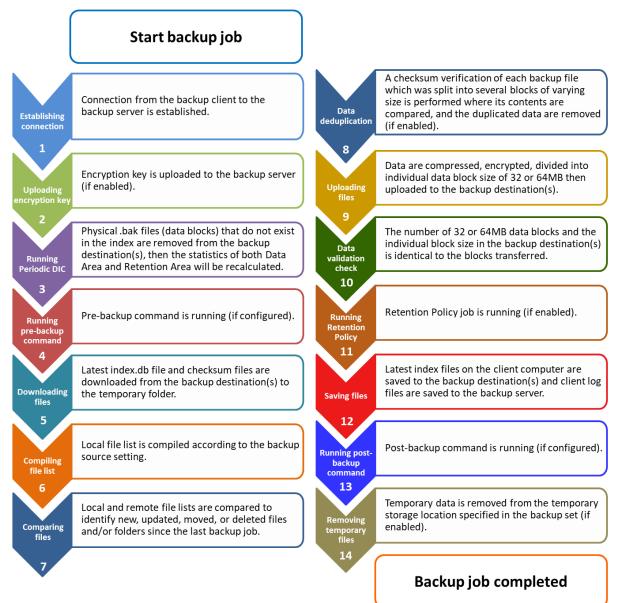
- No Compression
- Normal
- Fast (Compressed size larger than normal)
- Fast with optimization for local

Hide advanced settings			Save Cancel Help
Others	Method Key length	CBC 256 bits	
Bandwidth Control	Algorithm	AES	
Reminder		sed size larger than normal) nization for local	
Command Line Tool	Normal		
Retention Policy	No Compressi		
Deduplication	Select compres		
Destination	Compress	sions	

12 Overview on the Backup Process

The following steps are performed during a backup job. For an overview of the detailed process for Steps **3**, **5**, **10**, and **12**, please refer to the following chapters.

- Periodic Data Integrity Check (PDIC) Process (Step 3)
- Backup Set Index Handling Process
 - Start Backup Job (Step 5)
 - Completed Backup Job (Step 12)
- Data Validation Check Process (Step 10)



12.1 Periodic Data Integrity Check (PDIC) Process

The PDIC will run on the first backup job that falls on the corresponding day of the week from **Monday to Friday**.

To minimize the impact of the potential load of large number of PDIC jobs running at the same time on the AhsayCBS server, the schedule of a PDIC job for each backup set is automatically determined by the result of the following formula:

PDIC schedule = %BackupSetID% modulo 5
or
%BackupSetID% mod 5

The calculated **result** will map to the corresponding day of the week (i.e., from Monday to Friday).

0	Monday
1	Tuesday
2	Wednesday
3	Thursday
4	Friday

NOTE: The PDIC schedule cannot be changed.

Example:

Backup set ID: 1594627447932

Calculation: 1594627447932 mod 5 = 2

2 Wednesday

In this example:

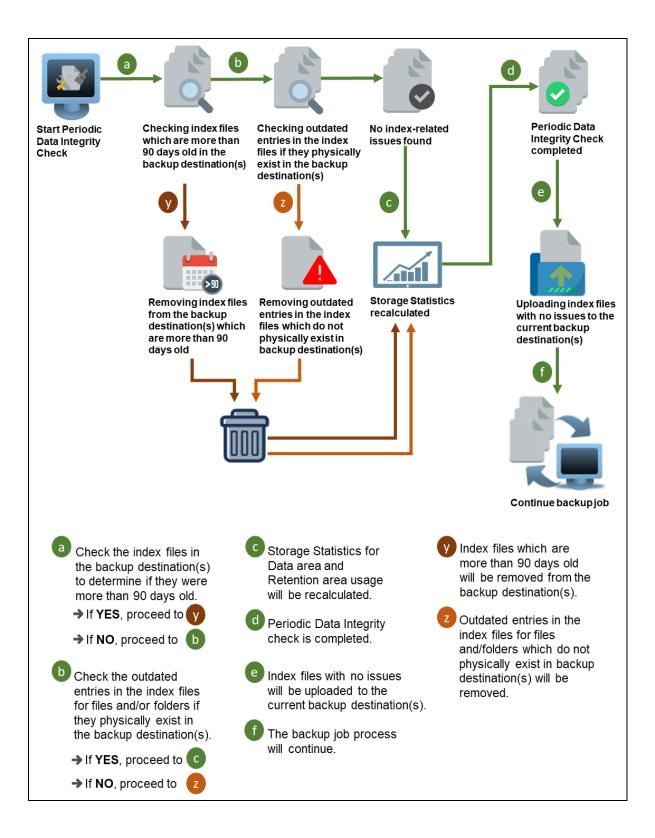
- the PDIC will run on the first backup job that falls on Wednesday; or
- if there is no active backup job(s) running from Monday to Friday, then the PDIC will run on the next available backup job.

NOTES

Although according to the PDIC formula for determining the schedule is **%BackupSetID% mod 5**, this schedule only applies if the previous PDIC job was actually run more than 7 days prior.

Under certain conditions, the PDIC may not run strictly according to this formula. For example:

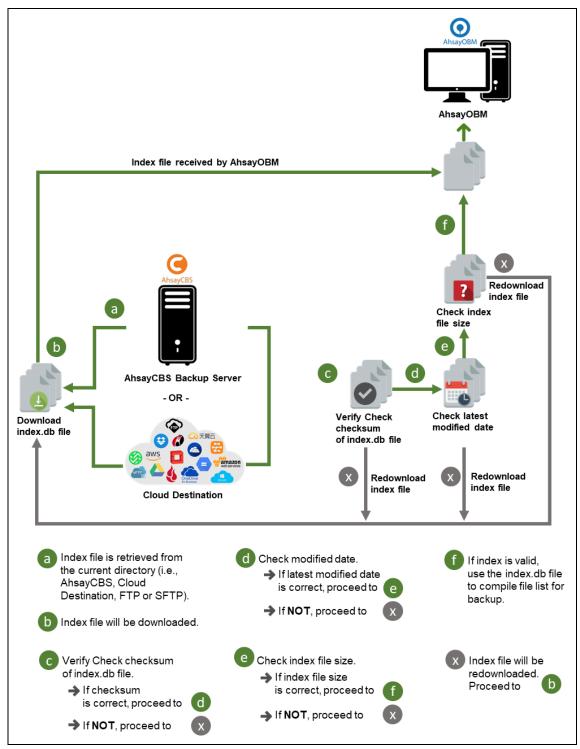
- 1. The PDIC job will run on the first backup job after upgrade to the latest client version from AhsayOBM v6, v7, or pre-8.3.6.0 version.
- If backup jobs for a backup set are not run on a regular daily backup schedule (for example: on a weekly or monthly schedule), then the PDIC job will run if it detects that the previous PDIC job was run more than 7 days ago.
- 3. Every time a data integrity check (DIC) is run, the latest PDIC run date is reset, the next PDIC job will run after 7 days.
- 4. The PDIC job will not run if there are no files in both the data and Retention Areas. For example: a newly created backup set with no backup job history or a backup set where all the data has been deleted using the <u>Delete Backup Data</u> feature.
- The PDIC job will not run on a backup set that contains any data which is still in v6 format. It will only run if all v6 data format on a backup set has undergone data migration to v9 block format.



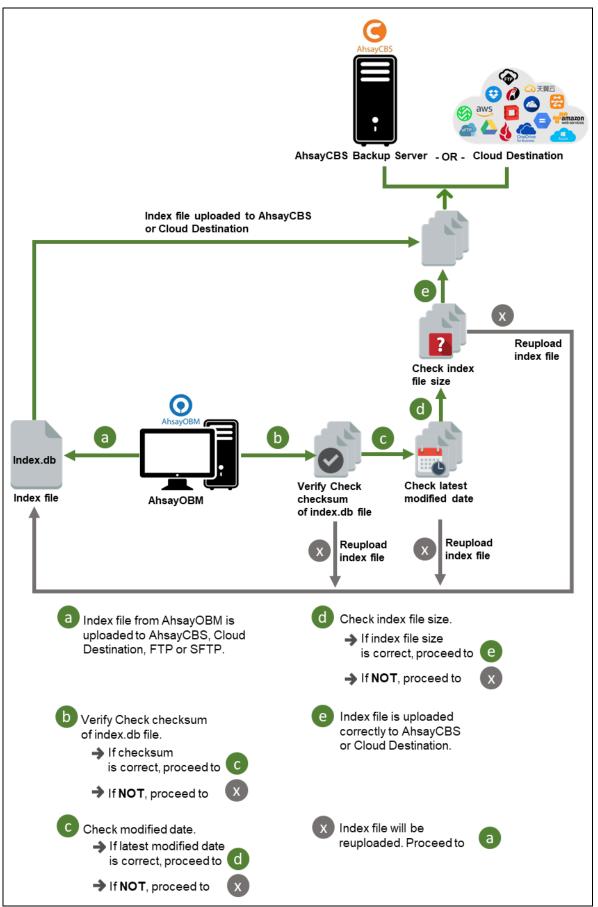
12.2 Backup Set Index Handling Process

To minimize the possibility of index related issues affecting backups, each time index files are downloaded from and uploaded to backup destination(s); the file size, last modified date, and checksum is verified to ensure index file integrity.

12.2.1 Start Backup Job

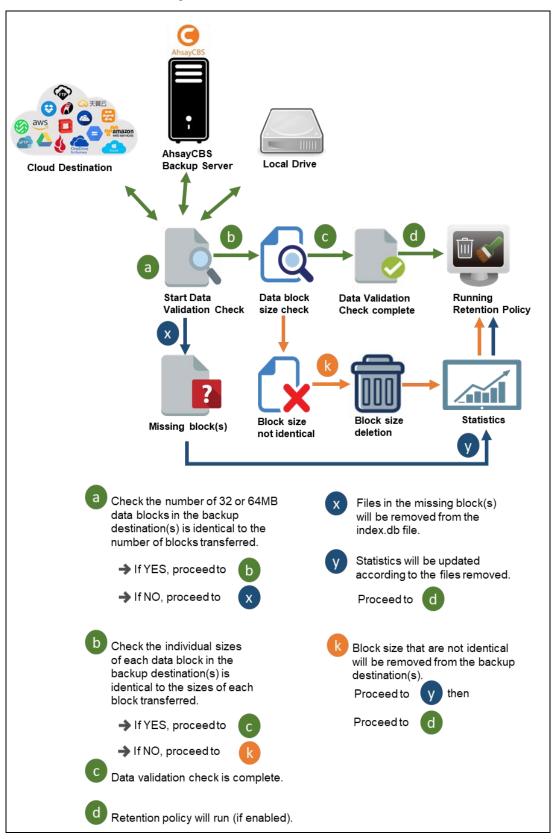


12.2.2 Completed Backup Job



12.3 Data Validation Check Process

As an additional measure to ensure that all files transferred to the backup destination(s) are received and saved correctly, both the number of 32 or 64 MB data block files and the size of each block file are checked again after the files are transferred.



13 Run Backup Jobs

13.1 Login to AhsayOBM

Log in to the AhsayOBM application according to the instructions in <u>Chapter 8 Logging in to</u> <u>AhsayOBM</u>.

13.2 Start a Manual Backup

1. Click the **Backup** icon on the main interface of AhsayOBM.



2. Select the backup set which you would like to start a backup for.

Please S	elect The Backup Set To Backup	
File	BackupSet-1 Owner: w8-pro Last Backup: Wednesday, November 03, 2021 17:15	
File	Data Backup Owner: w8-pro Last Backup: Wednesday, November 03. 2021 17:16	
File	BackupSet-3 Owner: w2k16-std Last Backup: Wednesday, November 03, 2021 17:16	
	Close Help	

3. Click the **Show advanced option** in case you want to modify the Destinations, Migrate Data and Retention Policy options.

Choose Your Backup (Optio	ons		
Data Backup				
Backup set type File Show advanced option				
[Previous	Backup	Cancel	Help

4. When the advanced options are shown, it is recommended to enable the **Run Retention Policy after backup**. This will help you save hard disk quota in the long run.

	Choose Your Backup Options
	Data Backup
	Backup set type File Destinations
	Previous Backup Cancel Help
	NOTE
When the version d take long	ate Data option will only be displayed if Deduplication is enabled for the backup set. e Migrate Data option is enabled, the existing data will be migrated to the latest uring a backup job. Backup job(s) for backup sets with Migrate Data enabled may per to finish. For more information about this feature, refer to <u>AhsayCBS v9 New</u> Supplemental document.



5. Once done with the settings, click the **Backup** button to start the backup job.

Choose Your Backup Options
Data Backup
Backup set type File Destinations
Previous Backup Cancel Help

6. The following screen will be displayed to indicate that the backup job is successfully completed. You may click the dot button to check for the backup log.

		Backup		
	Data Backup			
G	AhsayCBS (Host: 10.: J Backup Complete Estimated time left Backed up Elapsed time Transfer rate	d Successfully	G	L
				Close Help

7. Once you are done with checking the backup log, click the **Close** button to return to the previous screen.

		Show	All	~
ype	Log		Time	
0	Start [AhsayOBM v9.0.3.12]	01/08	/2022 14:32:32	
0	Saving encrypted backup set encryption keys to server	01/08	/2022 14:32:32	^
0	Start Backup [Deduplication: enabled, Deduplication scope: All files within the same backup set, Migrate Delta: disabled]	01/08	/2022 14:32:33	
0	Using Temporary Directory C:\Users\Administrator\.obm\temp\1641549275960\OBS@1641549314880	01/08	/2022 14:32:33	
0	Start running pre-commands	01/08	/2022 14:32:34	
0	Finished running pre-commands	01/08	/2022 14:32:34	
0	Downloading server file list	01/08	/2022 14:32:34	
0	Download valid index files from backup job "null" to "C:\Users\Administrator\.obm\temp\1641549275960\OBS@16415493	01/08	/2022 14:32:34	
Ð	Downloading server file list Completed	01/08	/2022 14:32:34	
0	Reading backup source from hard disk	01/08	/2022 14:32:35	
Ð	Reading backup source from hard disk Completed	01/08	/2022 14:32:36	
0	[New Directory] C:\	01/08	/2022 14:32:37	
Ō	[New Directory] C:\Users	01/08	/2022 14:32:37	
0	[New Directory] C:\Users\Administrator	01/08	/2022 14:32:37	
Ō	[New Directory] C:\Users\Administrator\Desktop	01/08	/2022 14:32:37	
0	[New Directory] C:\Users\Administrator\Desktop\test files	01/08	/2022 14:32:37	
Ō	[New Directory] C:\Users\Administrator\Desktop\test files\Folder1	01/08	/2022 14:32:37	
Ð	[New Directory] C:\Users\Administrator\Desktop\test files\Folder2	01/08	/2022 14:32:37	
Ō	[New File] 100% of "C:\Users\Administrator\Desktop\test files\Test File.txt"	01/08	/2022 14:32:37	
Õ	[New File] 100% of "C:\Users\Administrator\Desktop\test files\1.rtf"	01/08	/2022 14:32:37	
Ō	[New File] 100% of "C:\Users\Administrator\Desktop\test files\2.rtf"	01/08	/2022 14:32:37	
Õ	[New File] 12% of "C:\Users\Administrator\Desktop\test files\image21.jpg"	01/08	/2022 14:32:37	~
Ō	[New File] 24% of "C:\Users\Administrator\Desktop\test files\image21.jpg"	01/08	/2022 14:32:37	
gs p	ber page 50 V		Page 1/3	•

14 Restore Data

14.1 Restore Method

AhsayOBM supports two restore methods:

- Traditional Restore
- OpenDirect Restore applies only to File backup sets with OpenDirect feature enabled

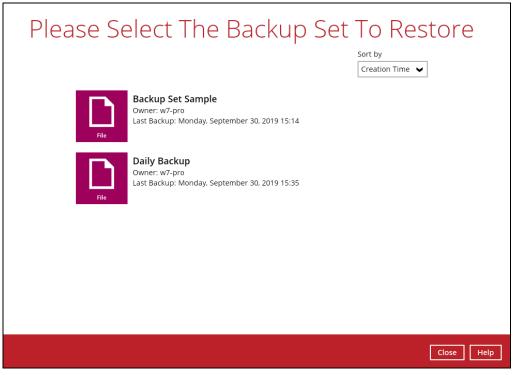
For more details on the differences of the two restore methods, refer to the <u>Benefits of using</u> <u>OpenDirect Restore</u>.

14.1.1 Traditional Restore

- 1. Log in to the AhsayOBM application according to the instructions in section Chapter 8 Logging in to AhsayOBM.
- 2. Click the **Restore** icon on the AhsayOBM main interface.



3. All the available backup sets for restore will be listed. Select the backup set that you would like to restore data from.





You may configure the **Temporary directory for storing restore files** by clicking **Show advanced option**. By default, the temporary files are stored under the temp directory of the user profile directory. In case the same directory path does not exist in the computer where AhsayOBM is running, you have to click **Browse** to define a new location for storing the temporary files. Otherwise, you will not be able to perform a restore.

Temporary directory for storing restore files
C:\Users\Administrator\temp
Browse
Hide advanced option

5. Select Normal restore. Click Next to proceed.

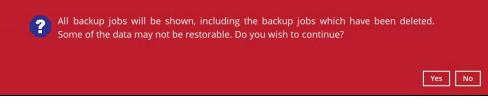
4.



6. Tick **Show backup job(s) outside retention** if you want all backup jobs to be displayed, even the deleted ones.

Show backup job(s) outside retention

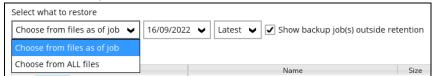
Once ticked, this message will be displayed. Click **Yes** if you want all backup jobs to be displayed, otherwise click **No**.



7. Select to restore files from a specific backup job, or from all files available, then select the files or folders that you would like to restore.

There are two options from the Select what to restore dropdown menu:

Choose from files as of job – This option allows you to select a backup version from a specific date and time to restore.



Select what to restore		
Choose from files as of job $~ullet$	16/09/2022 🖌	Latest 🗸 🖌 Show backup job(s) outside retention
Show filter	16/09/2022	
Folders	14/09/2022	Name Size
⊟	12/09/2022	D:\
🖮 🗆 🧫 D:\ 🖮 🗆 🔂 filtersamples	09/09/2022	

Select what to restore Choose from files as of job 🖌 16/09/2022 🗸	Latest 🖌	Show backup job(s) outside retention
Show filter	Latest	
Folders	15:54	Name Size
AhsayCBS	15:53	
···□ D:\ ··□]	15:52	
	15:51	

NOTE	
Backup jobs that are outside the retention policy are greyed out.	

Choose from ALL files – This option allows you to restore all the available backup versions for this backup set. Among all the available backup versions, you can even select only some of the backup versions of a file to restore.

				-
Select Your	Files To	Be Res	tored	
Select what to restore				
Choose from ALL files 🛛 🗸				
Show filter				
Folders	Name	Size	Date modified	
🖃 🥝 AhsayCBS	🗆 📄 File1.txt	18.76 KB	04/10/2022 14:56	
🛓 🗆 🦲 D:\	File1.txt	19.72 KB	04/10/2022 14:54	
🖮 🗌 🛄 files	File1.txt	16.82 KB	20/09/2022 11:36	
	🗆 📋 File2.txt	14.06 KB	04/10/2022 14:55	
	File2.txt	12.13 KB	04/10/2022 14:54	
	File2.txt	13.43 KB	20/09/2022 11:36	
	🗌 📄 File3.txt	16 KB	04/10/2022 14:55	
	🗆 📗 File3.txt	15.03 KB	04/10/2022 14:55	
	File3.txt	12.13 KB	20/09/2022 11:43	

The following is an example showing all the available backup versions of the file **File1.txt**. The latest version is shown in solid black color and all the previous versions are shown in grey color. You can identify the file version from the **Date modified** column.

Name	Size	Date modified
🗹 📋 File1.txt	18.76 KB	04/10/2022 14:56
🗹 📗 File1.txt	19.72 KB	04/10/2022 14:54
🗹 📗 File1.txt	16.82 KB	20/09/2022 11:36
🗹 📄 File2.txt	14.06 KB	04/10/2022 14:55
File2.txt	12.13 KB	04/10/2022 14:54
File2.txt	13.43 KB	20/09/2022 11:36
🗹 📄 File3.txt	16 KB	04/10/2022 14:55
🗹 📗 File3.txt	15.03 KB	04/10/2022 14:55
🗹 📗 File3.txt	12.13 KB	20/09/2022 11:43

When the restore is done, you will see all the selected backup versions in the restore destination. The latest backup version has the file name as the original file, while the previous versions have the time stamps added to their file names for easy identification.

Name	Date modified	Туре	Size
File1.txt	10/4/2022 2:56 PM	Text Document	19 KB
📄 File1_2022-10-04-14-53-38.txt	9/20/2022 11:36 AM	Text Document	17 KB
📄 File1_2022-10-04-14-55-18.txt	10/4/2022 2:54 PM	Text Document	20 KB
File2.txt	10/4/2022 2:55 PM	Text Document	15 KB
📄 File2_2022-10-04-14-53-38.txt	9/20/2022 11:36 AM	Text Document	14 KB
📄 File2_2022-10-04-14-55-18.txt	10/4/2022 2:54 PM	Text Document	13 KB
File3.txt	10/4/2022 2:55 PM	Text Document	17 KB
📄 File3_2022-10-04-14-53-38.txt	9/20/2022 11:43 AM	Text Document	13 KB
File3_2022-10-04-14-55-18.txt	10/4/2022 2:55 PM	Text Document	16 KB

Click **Next** to proceed when you are done with the selections.

- 8. Select to restore the files to their **Original location**, or to an **Alternate location**. Then, click **Next** to proceed.
 - Original location The backed up data will be restored to the computer running AhsayOBM under the same directory path as on the machine storing the backup source.

For example, if the backup source files are stored under the Users/[User's Name]/Downloads folder, the data will be restored to the Users/[User's Name]/Downloads folder as well on the computer running AhsayOBM.

Choose Where The Files To Be R	estored
Restore files to Original location 	
 Alternate location 	Browse
This share requires access credentials	
Show advanced option	

- Alternate location You can choose to restore the data to a location of your choice on the computer where AhsayOBM is running or to a network drive.
 - i. To restore to a location of your choice on the computer where AhsayOBM is running, click Browse. Select the location and click **OK**.

Choose Wher Restore files to Original location Alternate location C:Users This Show advanced option Citer game : C:Users \Administrator/Desktop\atemate Folder game : C:Users \Administrator/Desktop\atemate OK Files of type : All Files

ii. To restore to a network drive, enter the network address where you want the backup files to be restored.

Choose Where The Files To Be R	estored
Restore files to Original location Alternate location IN125.5.184.23\alternate This share requires access credentials	Browse
Show advanced option	

Check the box beside **This share requires access credentials** if the network drive was set up with password. Enter the User name and Password.

Choose Wi	here The Files To B	e Restored
Restore files to Original location		
 Alternate location 	\\125.5.184.23\restored	Browse
	This share requires access credentials	
I	User name (e.g. domain\username)	
	username	
1	Password	
	•••••	
Show advanced option)	

9. Click **Show advanced option** to configure other restore settings:

Restore files to Original location	
O Alternate location	
	1
Show advanced option	
]

Restore file permissions Delete unmatched data in restore location
Verify checksum of in-file delta files during restore
Hide advanced option

Restore file permissions

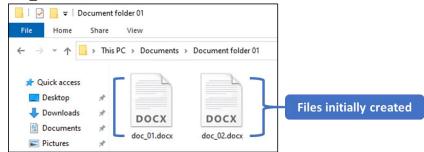
Restore file permissions are disabled by default. When you perform a file restore on shared files or folders using a shared computer, it is recommended that you enable Restore file permissions by ticking the checkbox so that the files restored will not be fully accessible to everyone using the shared computer.

> Delete unmatched data in restore location

By enabling this option, the restore process will attempt to synchronize the selected restore source with the restore destination, making sure the data in the restore destination is the same as the restore source. Any data created after backup will be treated as "unmatched data" and will be deleted from the restore source if this feature is enabled.

Example:

i) Two files are created under the **Document folder 01**, namely doc_1 & doc_2.



- ii) A backup is performed for folder Document folder 01.
- iii) Two new files are created, namely doc_3 & doc_4.

📙 🛃 🥃 Document fo	older 01			
File Home Share	View			
\leftarrow \rightarrow \checkmark \uparrow \square \rightarrow This P	C → Documents →	Document folder 0	1	
 ✓ Quick access Desktop ✓ Downloads ✓ Downloads ✓ Documents ✓ Pictures 	doc_01.docx	doc_02.docx	DOCX doc_03.docx	DOCX doc_04.docx
Files created BEFORE backup AFTER backup				

- iv) A restore is performed for the **Document folder 01**, with **Delete unmatched data in restore location** option enabled.
- v) Since doc_3 & doc_4 have never been backed up, therefore they will be deleted from **Document folder 01**, leaving only the two files that have been backed up.



WARNING

Please exercise extra caution when enabling this feature. Consider what data in the restore source has not been backed up and what impact it would cause if those data were deleted. Prior to the data restore and synchronization, a warning message shows as the one shown below. Only clicking **Yes** will the "unmatched data" be deleted. You can click **Apply to all** to confirm deleting all the "unmatched data" at a time.



Verify checksum of in-file delta files during restore is disabled by default. When you perform restore for non-RunDirect backup set, you can enable the feature by ticking the checkbox so that the checksum of in-file delta files will be verified. As the feature will make the restore process time longer, it is recommended to enable the feature only if you want to verify if the merged file were correct.

10. Click the **Restore** button to start the restore job.

owse

11. The following screen will be displayed to indicate that the restore job is successfully completed. You may click the button to check for the restore log.

		Restore	
<u>)</u> G	Daily Backup AhsayCBS (Host: 10.: Restore Complete Estimated time left	ed Successfully	ه
	Restored Elapsed time Transfer rate	106.35MB (0 file) 7 sec 124.91Mbit/s	
			Close Help



12. Once you are done with checking the restore log, click the **Close** button to return to the previous screen.

9:34:05 9:34:07 9:34:07 9:34:07 9:34:07 9:34:07 9:34:07 9:34:07 9:34:07
9:34:07 9:34:07 9:34:07 9:34:07 9:34:07 9:34:07 9:34:07 9:34:07
9:34:07 9:34:07 9:34:07 9:34:07 9:34:07 9:34:07
9:34:07 9:34:07 9:34:07 9:34:07 9:34:07 9:34:07
9:34:07 9:34:07 9:34:07 9:34:07
9:34:07 9:34:07 9:34:07
9:34:07
9:34:07
9:34:07
9:34:07
9:34:07
9:34:07
9:34:07
9:34:07
9:34:07
9:34:07
9:34:07
9:34:07
9:34:07
9:34:07
9:34:07
0.24.07
9:34:07

14.1.2 OpenDirect Restore

This restore method applies to backup sets created with OpenDirect restore enabled only.

 IMPORTANT

 Before you proceed with the OpenDirect Restore, make sure the following dependencies are fulfilled. Failure to do so may cause the restore to fail.

 • Microsoft Visual C++ 2015 Redistributable (x86) / (x64) https://www.microsoft.com/en-us/download/details.aspx?id=48145

 • Update for Universal C Runtime in Windows https://support.microsoft.com/en-us/help/2999226/update-for-universal-c-runtime-inwindows

 • Microsoft Security Advisory 3033929 (for Windows 7 and Windows Server 2008 R2)

1. Log in to the AhsayOBM application according to the instructions in section <u>Chapter 8</u> Logging in to AhsayOBM.

https://technet.microsoft.com/en-us/library/security/3033929.aspx

2. Click the **Restore** icon on the AhsayOBM main interface.



3. All the available backup sets for restore will be listed. Select the backup set that you would like to restore data from.

Please Se	elect The Backup Set	To Restore
		Sort by Creation Time
File	Backup Set Sample Owner: w7-pro Last Backup: Monday, September 30, 2019 15:14	
File	Daily Backup Owner: w7-pro Last Backup: Monday, September 30, 2019 15:57	
File	OpenDirect Backup Owner: w7-pro Last Backup: Wednesday, October 02, 2019 11:06	

4. Select where you would like to restore your data from.



You may configure the **Temporary directory for storing restore files** by clicking **Show advanced option**. By default, the temporary files are stored under the temp directory of the user profile directory. In case the same directory path does not exist in the computer where AhsayOBM is running, you have to click **Browse** to define a new location for storing the temporary files. Otherwise, you will not be able to perform a restore.



5. Select Open backup data directly without restoration (OpenDirect).



You may select the Read timeout limit by clicking Show advanced option.

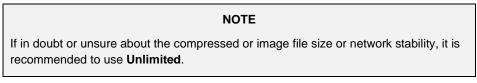
Read timeo	ut lir	nit
Default	~	
Default		ption
Unlimited		
-		

This selection defines the duration when the OpenDirect restore session will be disconnected if there is no response from the mounted compressed or image file.

- Default This setting should be suitable for compressed or image file located on a local, removable, or network drive. The time out value is15 seconds.
- Unlimited the connection will not be time out when this is selected. This selection is recommended under the following usage:
 - Backup destination is a cloud stroage.

www.ahsay.com

- AhsayCBS over the Internet.
- A large compressed or image file with large incremental delta chain.

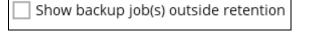


Click **Next** to proceed when you are done with the selection.

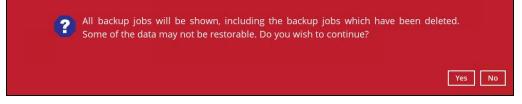
6. The following screen shows when you perform OpenDirect restore for this backup set on this machine for the first time only. Make sure you click **Yes** to confirm mounting the file(s) on this machine. Clicking **No** will exit the restore process.

? Virtual File System Driver - Driver is not installed	
	Install No

7. Tick **Show backup job(s) outside retention** if you want all backup jobs to be displayed, even the deleted ones.



Once ticked, this message will be displayed. Click **Yes** if you want all backup jobs to be displayed, otherwise click **No**.



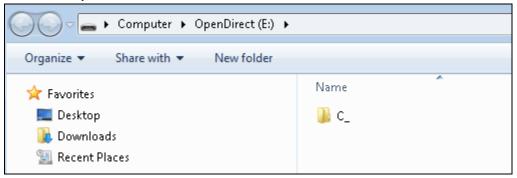
8. Select to restore files from a specific backup job, or from all files available, then select the files or folders that you would like to restore. Click **Next** to continue.

Select Yo	our Files To Be	Re	stored
Select what to restore			
Choose from files as of job ♥ 10/02/2019 ♥ Latest ♥			
Folders	Name	Size	Date modified
🖃 🤄 AhsayCBS	🗹 🌗 OpenDirect Restore 01.zip	347 KB	10/02/2019 11:03
🖮 🔲 🏭 C:\	🗹 🌗 OpenDirect Restore 02.zip	271 KB	10/02/2019 11:04
🗄 🗝 🛄 Users	🗹 🌗 OpenDirect Restore 03.zip	212 KB	10/02/2019 11:03
🖮 🔲 🚺 Administrator			
🗹 📗 Documents	5		

9. You will be prompted to select drive letter where you wish the mounted files to be mapped on your machine, click **OK** when you have finished selection.

OpenDirect	
OpenDirect Backup	
AbsavCBS (Host: 10.16.10.30:80)	rus or
security software in advance.	
	ОК

10. The selected drive letter will be mapped and prompted in the Windows Files Explorer with the files you wish to restore shown.



11. You can now click on the files to view them directly from here, which will be in readonly mode.

▶ C_ → Users → Administrator → Documents →			
Name	Date modified	Туре	Size
] OpenDirect Restore 01	10/2/2019 11:03 AM	Compressed (zipp	347 KB
🌗 OpenDirect Restore 02	10/2/2019 11:04 AM	Compressed (zipp	271 KB
🌗 OpenDirect Restore 03	10/2/2019 11:03 AM	Compressed (zipp	212 KB

If it is a zipped file, you can directly click on it to see all the individual files inside.

C_ 🕨 Users 🕨 Administrator 🕨 Docu	ments 🔸 OpenDirect Restore	01 OpenDirect Restore 01	
Name	Туре	Compressed size	Password
騷 box image	PNG image	2 KB	No
尾 box image_2	PNG image	2 KB	No
🔜 Copy of the Sample image	Bitmap image	0 KB	No
🛅 Data	Text Document	0 KB	No
尾 Diagram	PNG image	74 KB	No
Excel file.xlsx	XLSX File	6 KB	No

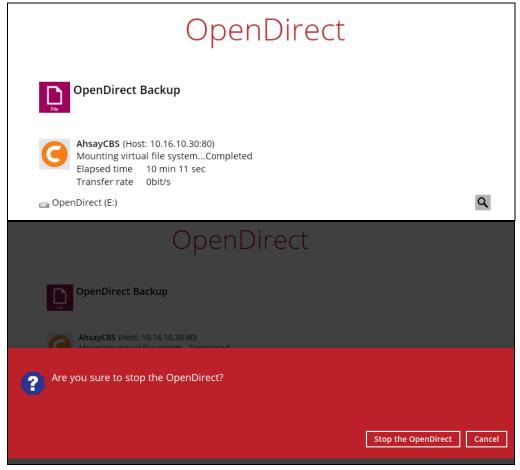
You may also copy individual file(s) you wish to restore toyour local machine.

C_ ► Users ► Administrato	r 🕨 Documents	► OpenDirect	Restore 01	OpenDirect Restore 01	
Name		Туре		Compressed size	Password
💽 box image	PNG image			2 KB	No
🌉 box image_2	mage_2 PNG imag			2 KB	No
🌆 Copy of the Sample in	nage	Bitmap image		0 KB	No
📋 Data		Text Document	:	0 KB	No
💽 Diagram	Open	ige		74 KB	No
Excel file.xlsx	Сору			6 KB	No
File_1.pptx		2		0 KB	No
File_2.pptx	Properties	e		0 KB	No

12. The mounted drive letter cannot be ejected from the Windows File Explorer, it will only be closed when you exit AhsayOBM.



13. When you have finished restoring the necessary files, you can go back to AhsayOBM and click **Cancel** to exit the OpenDirect Restore.



IMPORTANT

- 1. As a result of the limitation of the virtual file system library, the mapped drive will only be unmounted from your machine when you exit AhsayOBM. In other words, each OpenDirect restore session on AhsayOBM can only mount and unmount once.
- 2. OpenDirect restore of file backup sets:
 - Will not show up on the Restore Status tab in Live Activities of the backup service provider AhsayCBS. Restore Status tab in Live Activities only applies to the restore performed directly through AhsayOBM.
 - Will not generate restore reports or report email on backup service provider AhsayCBS.
 - > Will not generate restore log on AhsayOBM.

14.2 Restore Filter

This search feature allows you to search directories, files, and folders.

To make it more flexible, the search feature offers filtering. You can add additional pattern upon searching. Pattern includes the following criteria:

Contains

These are Directories, Files, and Folders with the name **<u>containing</u>** the specific letter or word.

Exact

These are Directories, Files, and Folders with the exact or accurate name.

Start With

These are Directories, Files, and Folders with the name **<u>starting</u>** with a specific letter or word.

Ends With

These are Directories, Files, and Folders with the name **<u>ending</u>** with a specific letter or word.

It also has the **Match Case** function, which serves as an additional accuracy when searching for any specific directories, files, folders, and mails.

For more detailed examples using the restore filter on AhsayOBM, refer to <u>Appendix B:</u> <u>Example Scenarios for Restore Filter</u>.

- 1 Log in to AhsayOBM according to the instructions in Chapter 8 Logging in to AhsayOBM.
- 2 Click the **Restore** icon on the main interface of AhsayOBM.
- 3 Select the backup set that you would like to restore.

Please Se	elect The Backup Set To Restore
File	Sample Backup Set 01 Owner: w2k16R2-std Last Backup: Tuesday, August 20, 2019 14:57
File	Sample Backup Set 02 Owner: w2k16R2-std Newly created on Tuesday, August 20, 2019 14:51
File	Sample Backup Set 03 Owner: w2k16R2-std Newly created on Tuesday, August 20, 2019 14:51
	Close Help

4 Select the backup destination that you would like to restore backed up items to.

Select From Where To Restore	
Sample Backup Set 01	
AhsayCBS Host: 10.16.10.12:443	
Show advanced option	
Previous	el Help



5 Click the **Search** located on the lower left side of the screen.

Select what to restore Choose from files as o Show filter	f job 🖌 08/20/2019	♥ Latest ♥ □ Show	backup job(s	s) outside retention	
Folders - G AhsayCBS - E CA - CA - O Users	□ ≝ ca	Name	Size	Date modified	
Search		ltems per pag	e 50 🗸	Page 1/1 🗸	

6 Click the **Change** button to change the path of the restore items from other location.

Look in			
			Change
 Search subfolders 			
Kind	Туре	Pattern	
Files and Directories 🖌	contains 🖌 🖌		Match case
Search Name	In Folder	Size	Date modified
Items per page 50 🗸			Page - 💙

www.ahsay.com

Change Dath						
Change Path						
🖃 📑 Backup Server]
اً						
😑 🥦 Administrator						
🖮 📗 Documents						
					E	OK Cancel
Search						
Look in						
C:\Users\Administrator\D	ocuments\TestFiles	5			Change	
Search subfolders						
Kind	Туре	Pattern				
Files and Directories $igvee$	contains 🖌				Match case	2
Search						
Name	In Folder		Size	0	ate modified	

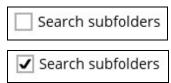
Items per page 50 🗸

www.ahsay.com

Page - 🖌

OK Cancel Help

7 Tick the **Search subfolders** checkbox to include available subfolders upon searching.



- 8 Select from the following Kind of files you want to search.
 - Files and Directories
 - Files only
 - Directories
- 9 Select from the following Type of filtering you want to search.
 - Contains
 - Exact
 - Starts With
 - Ends With
- 10 Enter a pattern you want and tick the **Match case** checkbox if you want to accurately search for a specific file.

Pattern	
	Match case
Pattern	
Sheet	✓ Match case

11 Click the Search button and the result will be displayed.



12 Check all the items or check a specific item that you want and click the **OK** button to proceed, and you will return to the restore main screen.

15 Mobile Backup and Restore to AhsayCBS and Predefined Destination

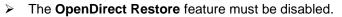
To perform a mobile backup and restore to AhsayCBS and/or Predefined Destination, follow the instructions below:

- Backup photos, videos, documents and 2FA accounts from Ahsay Mobile app to AhsayOBM local destination. For more detailed information, refer to Chapter 10 of the <u>Ahsay Mobile User Guide for Android and iOS</u>.
- 2. Create a File backup set according to the instructions in <u>Chapter 11 Create Backup</u> <u>Set</u> with the following setup:
 - The backup source should be the photos, videos, documents and/or 2FA account(s) backed up in the AhsayOBM local destination. In this example, the backup source is located in: C:\Mobile Backup\%Mobile device%

Computer Image: Computer <td< th=""><th>Ŷ</th></td<>	Ŷ

The backup destination must be AhsayCBS and/or Predefined Destination (i.e., Google Drive, OneDrive, Wasabi, etc.)

	Destinatio	n	
Backup mode Sequential Constraints Existing storage destinations Constraints AbsayCBS Host: 10.3.121.17:80 Add Constraints Con			
		Previous Next Cancel	Help



OpenDirect
OpenDirect Of Support of opening backup data directly without restoration. When OpenDirect is enabled, to optimize restore performance both compression and encryption will be disabled for this backup set. Once OpenDirect is enabled and the setting is saved, it cannot be disabled without re-creating the backup set.
Previous Next Cancel Help

 After creating the backup set, run a backup job according to the instructions in <u>Chapter 13.3 Start Manual Backup</u>. Below is an example of a backup report for mobile backup data.

		Show	All	~
Type	Log		Time	
0	Start [AhsayOBM v9.0.0.38]	11/05/	2021 14:49:48	
0	Saving encrypted backup set encryption keys to server	11/05/	2021 14:49:48	^
0	Start Backup [Migrate Delta: Incremental]	11/05/	2021 14:49:49	
0	Using Temporary Directory C:\Users\Administrator\.obm\temp\1636094953016\OBS@16360949725	11/05/	2021 14:49:49	
	Start running pre-commands	11/05/	2021 14:49:50	
0	Finished running pre-commands	11/05/	2021 14:49:50	
0	Downloading server file list	11/05/	2021 14:49:50	
0	Downloading server file list Completed	11/05/	2021 14:49:50	
0	Reading backup source from hard disk	11/05/	2021 14:49:51	
0	Reading backup source from hard disk Completed	11/05/	2021 14:49:52	
0	[New Directory] C:\	11/05/	2021 14:49:53	
0	[New Directory] C:\Mobile Backup	11/05/	2021 14:49:53	
0	[New Directory] C:\Mobile Backup\Androidv10	11/05/	2021 14:49:53	
0	[New Directory] C:\Mobile Backup\Androidv10\1636092696550	11/05/	2021 14:49:53	
0	[New Directory] C:\Mobile Backup\Androidv10\6x96VbPF1erFPN91sii6wKUuVWuWXI9L5VgRRIMulb	11/05/	2021 14:49:53	
0	[New Directory] C:\Mobile Backup\Androidv10\1636092696550\blocks	11/05/	2021 14:49:53	
	[New Directory] C:\Mobile Backup\Androidv10\6x96VbPF1erFPN91sii6wKUuVWuWXI9L5VgRRIMulb	11/05/	2021 14:49:53	
	[New Directory] C:\Mobile Backup\Androidv10\1636092696550\blocks\2021-11-05-14-22-29	11/05/	2021 14:49:53	
0	[New Directory] C:\Mobile Backup\Androidv10\1636092696550\blocks\2021-11-05-14-22-29\0	11/05/	2021 14:49:53	~
•	[Now Eila] 100% of "C/Mobile Packue\Andreidu10\6v06\/bDE1arEDN01eii6w/Llu\AMuM/VI0L5\/aDDIM	11/05	2021 14:40:52	
ogs p	ber page 50 V		Page 1/4	¥

www.ahsay.com

4. Restore data according to the instructions in <u>Chapter 14.1.1 Traditional Restore</u>.

There are two (2) options to restore data from AhsayCBS and/or Predefined Destination to the mobile device, Original location, and Alternate location.

 Original location - data will be restored on the original location which is the backup destination for your mobile device.

Using this option, you can perform seamless restore to your mobile device as the location is the same with the mobile backup destination.

 Alternate location - data will be restored on an alternate location which can be setup anywhere in the AhsayOBM local machine. If you choose this option, then restoring to your mobile device will have to be manually done. There are two (2) options available.

NOTE: Restore to alternate location is not supported on another AhsayOBM machine. Options 1 and 2 must be on the original machine where the backups were performed.

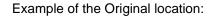
In case the original machine is no longer available, AhsayOBM will be able to restore the photos, videos, documents and 2FA accounts from AhsayCBS or Predefined Destination to the mobile backup destination folder. However, as the mobile devices were not originally paired with the new installation or machine, the mobile devices will not be able to restore the photos, videos, documents and 2FA accounts from the AhsayOBM.

Option 1: Copy the restored data from an Alternate Location to the Original Location which is the backup destination for your mobile device.

💽 🛺 🖛	Picture Tools		0		- 🗆 🗙
File Home Share V	ïew Manage				^ (
Copy Paste Paste shortcut	Move Copy to * Copy	New folder	artiar	ect all ect none ert selection	
Clipboard	Organize	New	Open	Select	
🖻 🍥 🔻 🕇 길 C:\Alt Loca	tion\C_\Mobile Backup\Androidv1	0\1636092696550\blocks\2021-11-0	5-14-22-29\0 ¥ Ċ	Search 0	Q,
🔆 Favorites	^ Name ^	Date	Туре	Size Tags	
Desktop	000000	4/14/2021 3:52 PM	PNG File	281 KB	
鷆 Downloads	200001	4/14/2021 3:52 PM	PNG File	281 KB	
🔛 Recent places	 000002	4/14/2021 3:52 PM	PNG File	281 KB	
	2 000003	4/14/2021 3:52 PM	PNG File	281 KB	
🧊 Libraries	200004	4/14/2021 3:52 PM	PNG File	281 KB	
Documents	200005	4/14/2021 3:52 PM	PNG File	281 KB	
👌 Music	200006	11/5/2021 2:04 PM	JPG File	2,681 KB	
Pictures	200007	11/5/2021 2:05 PM	JPG File	1,846 KB	
😸 Videos	200008	11/5/2021 2:06 PM	JPG File	2,062 KB	
	200009	11/5/2021 2:07 PM	PNG File	1,076 KB	
👰 Computer					
🚢 Local Disk (C:)					
🎍 share (W8-PRO (this comp	uter))				

Example of the Alternate location:

www.ahsay.com



C:\Mobile Backup

l I 💭 👔 🛨 I	Picture Tools	0		-	
File Home Share View	/ Manage				^ (
	Nove Copy to * Copy	🔎 🐔 Easy access 🔻	Edit	Select all Select none	
Clipboard	Organize	New	Open	Select	
📀 🌛 👻 🕇 퉬 C:\Mobile Bac	kup\Androidv10\163609269655	0\blocks\2021-11-05-14-22-29\0	∀ C S	earch 0	,
☆ Favorites	▲ Name	Date	Туре	Size	Tags
Desktop	200000	4/14/2021 3:52 PM	PNG File	281 KB	
🐌 Downloads	2000001	4/14/2021 3:52 PM	PNG File	281 KB	
🕮 Recent places	200002	4/14/2021 3:52 PM	PNG File	281 KB	
	2000003	4/14/2021 3:52 PM	PNG File	281 KB	
ز Libraries	200004	4/14/2021 3:52 PM	PNG File	281 KB	
Documents	200005	4/14/2021 3:52 PM	PNG File	281 KB	
🎝 Music	200006	11/5/2021 2:04 PM	JPG File	2,681 KB	
Pictures	200007	11/5/2021 2:05 PM	JPG File	1,846 KB	
📑 Videos	200008	11/5/2021 2:06 PM	I JPG File	2,062 KB	
	200009	11/5/2021 2:07 PM	PNG File	1,076 KB	
👰 Computer					
📥 Local Disk (C:)					
🎍 share (W8-PRO (this compute	r)) ~ <				
10 items					8== 6

You can now use the Ahsay Mobile app to restore the photos and videos back to your mobile device.

Option 2: Copy the restored data from the Alternate Location to your Android or iOS mobile device.

Instructions:

 For an Android device, you need to plug your cable and transfer the restored data from the Alternate Location to your mobile device storage.

Example of the Alternate Location:

C:\Alt Location

1 🔁 🚺 = I	Picture Tools	0			- • ×
File Home Share View	Manage				^ (
Copy Paste & Cut Baste Shortcut	Copy to *	New item *	Image: Open with the select selec		
Clipboard	Organize	New	Open Se	elect	
🔄 🌛 👻 ↑ 🚺 C:\Alt Location\C_\	Mobile Backup\Androidv10\	1636092696550\blocks\2021-11-05-1	4-22-29\0 ✓ ℃	Search 0	م ر
🔶 Favorites	^ Name ^	Date	Туре	Size Tags	
Desktop	000000	4/14/2021 3:52 PM	PNG File	281 KB	
🐌 Downloads	 000001	4/14/2021 3:52 PM	PNG File	281 KB	
🕮 Recent places	2 000002	4/14/2021 3:52 PM	PNG File	281 KB	
	2 000003	4/14/2021 3:52 PM	PNG File	281 KB	
🥽 Libraries	200004	4/14/2021 3:52 PM	PNG File	281 KB	
Documents	200005	4/14/2021 3:52 PM	PNG File	281 KB	
👌 Music	2000006	11/5/2021 2:04 PM	JPG File	2,681 KB	
Pictures	2000007	11/5/2021 2:05 PM	JPG File	1,846 KB	
🛃 Videos	200008	11/5/2021 2:06 PM	JPG File	2,062 KB	
	200000	11/5/2021 2:07 PM	PNG File	1,076 KB	
📜 Computer					
🏜 Local Disk (C:)					
🎍 share (W8-PRO (this computer))	~				
10 items					8==

Mobile device storage: Android device Internal storage and SD card

💐 🕑 📕 🔻 Androidv10			
File Home Share View			
\leftarrow \rightarrow \vee \uparrow \clubsuit > This PC > Andre	pidv10		~
 ✓ Quick access ➢ Dropbox OneDrive S This PC 	Internal shared storage 28.2 GB free of 48.9 GB	SanDisk SD card 29.2 GB free of 29.7 GB	

• For an iOS device, you need to transfer the restored data from the Alternate Location to iCloud.

Example of the Alternate Location:

C:\Alt Location

🏨 l 💽 🚯 = l	Picture Tools		0		- 🗆 🗙
File Home Share Vi	ew Manage				^ 😯
Copy Paste shortcut	Move Copy to * to *	folder	🖌 📝 Edit	Select all Select none Invert selection	n
Clipboard	Organize	New	Open	Select	
🔄 🄄 🔻 ↑ 퉬 C:\Alt Locat	ion\C_\Mobile Backup\Androidv10\	1636092696550\blocks\2021-11-0	05-14-22-29\0	Search	م ٥
🔆 Favorites	^ Name	Date	Туре	Size	Tags
Desktop	200000	4/14/2021 3:52 PM	PNG File	2	281 KB
🚺 Downloads	200001	4/14/2021 3:52 PM	PNG File	2	281 KB
🔛 Recent places	200002	4/14/2021 3:52 PM	PNG File	2	281 KB
	 000003	4/14/2021 3:52 PM	PNG File	2	281 KB
🥽 Libraries	2 000004	4/14/2021 3:52 PM	PNG File	â	281 KB
Documents	2 000005	4/14/2021 3:52 PM	PNG File	â	281 KB
👌 Music	200006	11/5/2021 2:04 PM	JPG File	2,6	581 KB
Pictures	2 000007	11/5/2021 2:05 PM	JPG File	1,8	846 KB
Videos	a 000008	11/5/2021 2:06 PM	JPG File	2,0	062 KB
	200000	11/5/2021 2:07 PM	PNG File	1,0	076 KB
🖳 Computer					
🏭 Local Disk (C:)					
🎍 share (W8-PRO (this compu	iter))				
10 items	v				800 E



iCloud		-		×
	iCloud Drive			11.4
	🗹 🌸 Photos		Options	
iCloud	Mail, Contacts, Calendars, and Tasks With Outlook			
Aki Sam Tom aki.sam.tom@gmail.com	Bookmarks With Chrome		Options	
	You have 5.00 GB of iCloud storage.			
	4.97 GB		Storage	
Account details			iCloud H	elp
Sign out	A	pply	Close	

16 Contact Ahsay

16.1 Technical Assistance

To contact Ahsay support representatives for technical assistance, visit the Partner Portal: <u>https://www.ahsay.com/partners/</u>

Also use the Ahsay Wikipedia for resource such as Hardware Compatibility List, Software Compatibility List, and other product information: <u>https://wiki.ahsay.com/</u>

16.2 Documentation

Documentations for all Ahsay products are available at: https://www.ahsay.com/jsp/en/downloads/ahsay-downloads_documentation_guides.jsp

You can send us suggestions for improvements or report on issues in the documentation by contacting us at:

https://www.ahsay.com/partners/

Please specify the specific document title as well as the change required/suggestion when contacting us.

Appendix

Appendix A: Uninstall AhsayOBM

Follow the steps below to uninstall AhsayOBM from your Windows.

1. Go to **Control Panel > Programs and Features > Uninstall a program**, then look for AhsayOBM and double click on it.

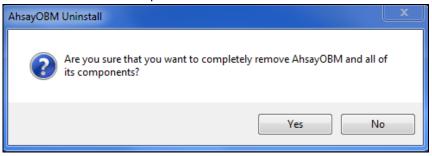
Adjust your computer's settings	View by: Category 🔻
System and Security Review your computer's status Back up your computer Find and fix problems	User Accounts Change account type Appearance and Personalization
Network and Internet View network status and tasks Choose homegroup and sharing options	Change the theme Change desktop background Adjust screen resolution
Hardware and Sound View devices and printers Add a device Programs	Clock, Language, and Region Change keyboards or other input methods Ease of Access Let Windows suggest settings
Uninstall a program Get programs Uninstall or change a program	Optimize visual display

To uninstall a program, select it from the list and then click Uninstall, Change, or Repair. Organize 💌 Uninstall := 🔻 🔞 Name Publisher Installed On Size Version Z 7-Zip 15.14 (x64) Igor Pavlov 3/18/2016 4.72 MB 15.14 Adobe Flash Player 16 ActiveX 6.00 MB 16.0.0.2 5/28/2015 Adobe Systems Incorporated 🝌 Adobe Reader XI (11.0.16) MUI Adobe Systems Incorporated 5/31/2016 643 MB 11.0.16 2/3/2017 AhsayACB 248 MB 7.9.2.0 Ahsay Systems Corporation O AhsayOBM Ahsay Systems Corporation 2/6/2017 248 MB 7.9.2.0

2. The following dialog box will appear only if User Account Control is enabled. Click **Continue** when you see the following message.

If you starte	d this action, continue	2.		
	Uninstall or chang Microsoft Window			
Details		Cont	tinue	Cancel

3. Click Yes to confirm and proceed with the uninstallation.



When you see the following screen:

AhsayOBM Uninstall	
Uninstall Status Please wait while AhsayOBM is removed from your computer.	
Uninstalling AhsayOBM	
Uninstall	
Do you want to keep all user settings and encryption keys for this application ?	
Yes No	

Choose Yes to keep all user settings and the encryption keys associated with the users. If you are likely to install AhsayOBM on the same machine in the future again, the user settings, e.g., login details, backup sets and so forth will remain in C:\Users\[username]\.obm by default. The screen capture below shows the folders remain in the machine after uninstallation.

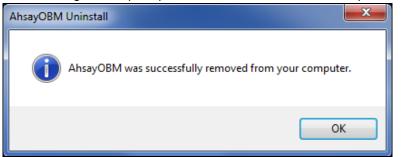
	\ahsay\.obm	🗾 🔛 Search	<u></u>
File Edit View Tools	Help vs 🔻		0
Favorite Links	Name 🔺	▼ Date modified ▼ Type	✓ Size ✓
	ache 🔒	11/25/2016 12:4 File Folder	
Documents	🛛 🚺 config	11/25/2016 12:5 File Folder	
Pictures	📕 ipc	11/25/2016 12:5 File Folder	
Music	🔒 log	12/15/2016 3:35 File Folder	
More »	l statistics	11/25/2016 12:5 File Folder	
TIME .	system	11/25/2016 12:5 File Folder	
Folders	•		

Choose No to delete all user settings and encryption keys with this uninstallation. Please be reminded that the encryption keys are not retrievable once they have been deleted unless the encryption keys have been uploaded to AhsayCBS server, and therefore it will no longer be possible for backup user to recover their encryption key in case they do not have a separate written record. If there is a Run Direct restore running at the time of the AhsayOBM uninstallation, the following screen prompts to alert you the NFS service is in use.

- Select No if you do not wish to force uninstall the NFS service. AhsayOBM will be uninstalled without affecting the NFS service, where the Run Direct restore will not be interrupted.
- Select Yes to force uninstall the NFS service. Both AhsayOBM and NFS service will be uninstalled from the machine. The VM running Run Direct restore and the datastore are both unmounted from the VMware server.

AhsayOBM Uninstall	x					
Uninstall Status Please wait while AhsayOBM is removed from your computer.						
Uninstalling AhsayOBM						
Uninstall	×					
Installer has detected that NFS service is in use. Do you want to force uninstall NFS service now?						
Yes No						

4. The following screen prompts when the uninstallation is completed.



(Optional) For a complete removal of all AhsayOBM-related files in your machine, please go to **C:\Program Files** and manually remove the **AhsayOBM** folder.

C: \Program	Files	💌 🚧 Search			- 2
File Edit View Tools H ☐ Organize 11 Views	Help 🝷 🔳 Open <u>23</u> Shi	are			0
Favorite Links	Name 🔺	→ Date modified	Type	- Size	-
_	AhsayACB	11/28/2016 3:52 PM	File Folder		
Documents	AhsayOBM	12/15/2016 7:27 PM	File Folder		
Pictures	AhsayOBM NFS	12/15/2016 7:27 PM	File Folder		
Music	CloudBacko Home	10/26/2015 10:08 AM	File Folder		
More >>	Common Files	2/18/2013 9:51 AM	File Folder		
More #	Internet Explorer	2/14/2013 5:29 PM	File Folder		
Folders ^	🔒 Java	2/18/2013 9:50 AM	File Folder		-

Appendix B: Example Scenarios for Restore Filter

Example No.1: Restore filter setting from C:\Users\Administrator\Documents\TestFiles with filter type Contains

Location:	C:\Users\Administrator\Documents\TestFiles
Search subfolders:	True
Kind:	Files and Directories
Туре:	Contains
Pattern:	Set
Match Case:	True

Follow the step-by-step procedure indicated on Restore Filter.

Change Match case Date modified
Match case
Match case
Date modified
Date modified
Page - 🖌

Search				
Look in				
C:\Users\Administrator\Do	ocuments\TestFiles		Change	
 Search subfolders Kind 	Type Pattern			
Files and Directories	contains V Set		✓ Match case	
Searching	Stop			
Name	In Folder	Size	Date modified	
Items per page 50 🗸			Page - 🖌	
			OK Cancel He	elp
Search				
Look in				
C:\Users\Administrator\Do	cuments\TestFiles		Change	
✓ Search subfolders				
Kind	Type Pattern			
Files and Directories 🖌	contains 🖌 Set		✓ Match case	
Search				
			Data was difierd	
	In Folder :\Users\Administrator\Documents\TestF			
BackupSet_003.txt C	: \Users \Administrator \Documents \TestF : \Users \Administrator \Documents \TestF	iles 57	KB 04/11/2019 11:18	
BackupSet_004.txt C	: \Users \Administrator \Documents \TestF : \Users \Administrator \Documents \TestF			
Items per page 50 🗸			Page 1/1 🖌	
teenis per page 50 🗣				
			OK Cancel He	elp
		Pro	OK Cancel He	

Explanation:

All files and directories under <u>C:\Users\Administrator\Documents\TestFiles</u> that has the pattern that contains with 'Set' with match case set to true will be included upon performing search.

As you can see on the screen shot above, the result panel contains the Name of the file or directory, Directory which are indicated In-Folder column, Size, and Date Modified.

The restore filter setting includes the Search subfolder and Match case set to true. This means that the filter will include all available subfolders in \TestFiles upon searching. And it will strictly search only the specified pattern and case which starts with 'Set'.

Example No.2: Restore filter setting from C:\Users\Administrator\Documents\TestFiles with filter type Starts With

Location:	C:\Users\Administrator\Documents\TestFiles
Search subfolders:	True
Kind:	Files
Туре:	Starts With
Pattern:	A
Match Case:	True

Follow the step-by-step procedure indicated on Restore Filter.

Search					
Look in					
C:\Users\Administrator\Do	cuments\TestFile			Change	
 Search subfolders 					
Kind	Туре	attern			
Files only 🗸 🗸	starts with $~ullet$	A		 Match case 	
Search	In Fe		Size	Date modified	
Items per page 50 V				Page - 🖌	
				ОК Сапсеі	Help
			Previous	Next Cancel	Help

Search		
Look in		
C:\Users\Administrator\D	ocuments\TestFiles	Change
 Search subfolders 		
Kind	Type Pattern	
Files only 🗸 🗸	starts with 🖌 A	✓ Match case
Searching	Stop	
Name	In Folder	Size Date modified
Items per page 50]	Page - 🗸
Items per page 50 🗸		Page - 🗸
		OK Cancel Help
Search		
Search		
Look in	neumonte) Tectfiller	Change
Look in C:\Users\Administrator\D	ocuments\TestFiles	Change
Look in		Change
Look in C:\Users\Administrator\Do Search subfolders		Change Match case
Look in C:\Users\Administrator\Do Search subfolders Kind Files only	Type Pattern	
Look in C:\Users\Administrator\D Search subfolders Kind	Type Pattern	
Look in C:\Users\Administrator\Du Search subfolders Kind Files only Search Name	Type Pattern	Match case
Look in C:\Users\Administrator\Do Search subfolders Kind Files only Search Search AertMessage0001.jpg AertMessage0002.jpg AertMessage0002.jpg	Type Pattern Starts with A In Folder C:\Users\Administrator\Documents\TestFiles C:\Users\Administrator\Documents\TestFiles	✓ Match case Size Date modified 491KB 04/11/2019 11:18 491KB 04/11/2019 11:18
Look in C:\Users\Administrator\Dr Search subfolders Kind Files only Search AlertMessage2001.jpg	Type Pattern starts with A In Folder C:\Users\Administrator\Documents\TestFiles	✓ Match case Size Date modified 491KB 04/11/2019 11:18
Look in C:\Users\Administrator\Du Search subfolders Kind Files only Search Search AlertMessage0001.jpg AlertMessage0002.jpg AlertMessage0003.jpg AlertMessage0003.jpg AlertMessage0003.jpg AlertMessage0003.jpg AlertMessage0005.jpg AlertMessage005.jpg AlertM	Type Pattern Starts with Pattern A In Folder C:\Users\Administrator\Documents\TestFiles C:\Users\Administrator\Documents\TestFiles C:\Users\Administrator\Documents\TestFiles C:\Users\Administrator\Documents\TestFiles C:\Users\Administrator\Documents\TestFiles C:\Users\Administrator\Documents\TestFiles C:\Users\Administrator\Documents\TestFiles C:\Users\Administrator\Documents\TestFiles	✓ Match case Size Date modified 491KB 04/11/2019 11:18
Look in C:\Users\Administrator\Dr Search subfolders Kind Files only Search AlertMessage0001.jpg AlertMessage0003.jpg AlertMessage0003.j	Type Pattern Starts with Pattern A In Folder C:\Users\Administrator\Documents\TestFiles C:\Users\Administrator\Documents\TestFiles C:\Users\Administrator\Documents\TestFiles C:\Users\Administrator\Documents\TestFiles C:\Users\Administrator\Documents\TestFiles	Size Date modified 491K8 04/11/2019 11:18 491K8 04/11/2019 11:18 491K8 04/11/2019 11:18 491K8 04/11/2019 11:18
Look in C:\Users\Administrator\Dr Search subfolders Kind Files only Search AlertMessage0001.jpg AlertMessage0002.jpg AlertMessage0004.jpg AlertMessage0004.jpg AlertMessage0005.jpg AlertMessage0005.jpg AlertMessage005.jpg AlertMessage05.jpg AlertMessage05.jpg AlertMessage05.jpg AlertMessage05.jpg AlertMess	Type Pattern Starts with Pattern A In Folder C: \Users\Administrator\Documents\TestFiles	Size Date modified 491 KB 04/11/2019 11:18 14,520 KB 08/20/2019 14:27 14,520 KB 08/20/2019 14:27 14,520 KB 08/20/2019 14:27
Look in C:\Users\Administrator\Dr Search subfolders Kind Files only Search AlertMessage0001.jpg AlertMessage0003.jpg AlertMessage0003.jpg AlertMessage0003.jpg AlertMessage0005.jpg AlertMessage0005.jpg Attendance_2014.doc Attendance_2015.doc	Type Pattern starts with Pattern A In Folder C:\Users\Administrator\Documents\TestFiles	✓ Match case Size Date modified 491K8 04/11/2019 11:18 14,520 K8 08/20/2019 14:27 14,520 K8 08/20/2019 14:27
Look in C:\Users\Administrator\Du Search subfolders Kind Files only Search Search AlertMessage0001,jpg AlertMessage0003,jpg AlertMessage0005,jpg AlertMessag	Type Pattern starts with Pattern In Folder C:\Users\Administrator\Documents\TestFiles	✓ Match case 5ize Date modified 491K8 04/11/2019 11:18 491K8 06/20/2019 14:27 14,520 K8 08/20/2019 14:27 14,520 K8 08/20/2019 14:27 14,520 K8 08/20/2019 14:27 14,520 K8 08/20/2019 14:27
Look in C:\Users\Administrator\Dr Search subfolders Kind Files only Search AlertMessage0001.jpg AlertMessage0002.jpg AlertMessage0004.jpg AlertMessage0004.jpg AlertMessage0005.jpg AlertMessage005.jpg AlertMessage05.jpg AlertMessage05.jpg AlertMessage05.jpg AlertMessage05	Type Pattern starts with Pattern In Folder C:\Users\Administrator\Documents\TestFiles	✓ Match case Size Date modified 491K8 04/11/2019 11:18 491K8 06/11/2019 11:18 491K8 06/11/2019 11:18 14,520 K8 08/20/2019 14:27 14,520 K8 08/20/2019 14:27
Look in C:\Users\Administrator\Dr Search subfolders Kind Files only Search AlertMessage0001.jpg AlertMessage0002.jpg AlertMessage0004.jpg AlertMessage0004.jpg AlertMessage0005.jpg AlertMessage005.jpg AlertMessage05.jpg AlertMessage05.jpg AlertMessage05.jpg AlertMessage05	Type Pattern starts with Pattern In Folder C:\Users\Administrator\Documents\TestFiles	✓ Match case Size Date modified 491K8 04/11/2019 11:18 491K8 06/11/2019 11:18 491K8 06/11/2019 11:18 14,520 K8 08/20/2019 14:27 14,520 K8 08/20/2019 14:27
Look in C:\Users\Administrator\Dr Search subfolders Kind Files only Search AlertMessage0001.jpg AlertMessage0002.jpg AlertMessage0004.jpg AlertMessage0004.jpg AlertMessage0005.jpg AlertMessage005.jpg AlertMessage05.jpg AlertMessage05.jpg AlertMessage05.jpg AlertMessage05	Type Pattern starts with Pattern In Folder C:\Users\Administrator\Documents\TestFiles	✓ Match case Size Date modified 491K8 04/11/2019 11:18 491K8 06/11/2019 11:18 491K8 06/11/2019 11:18 14,520 K8 08/20/2019 14:27 14,520 K8 08/20/2019 14:27
Look in C:\Users\Administrator\Dr Search subfolders Kind Files only Search AlertMessage0001.jpg AlertMessage0002.jpg AlertMessage0004.jpg AlertMessage0004.jpg AlertMessage0005.jpg AlertMessage005.jpg AlertMessage05.jpg AlertMessage05.jpg AlertMessage05.jpg AlertMessage05	Type Pattern starts with Pattern In Folder C:\Users\Administrator\Documents\TestFiles	✓ Match case Size Date modified 491K8 04/11/2019 491K8 04/11/2019 491K8 04/11/2019 491K8 04/11/2019 491K8 04/11/2019 14/520K8 08/20/2019 14/520 K8 08/20/2019 11/1 ✓

Explanation:

All files and directories under <u>C:\Users\Administrator\Documents\TestFiles</u> that has the pattern that starts with 'A' with match case set to true will be included upon performing search.

As you can see on the screen shot above, the result panel contains the Name of the file, Directory which are indicated In-Folder column, Size, and Date Modified.

The restore filter setting includes the Search subfolder and Match case set to true. This means that the filter will include all available subfolders in \TestFiles upon searching. And it will strictly search only the specified pattern and case which starts with 'A'.

Example No.3: Restore filter setting from C:\Users\Administrator\Documents\TestFiles with filter type Ends With

Location:	C:\Users\Administrator\Documents\TestFiles
Search subfolders:	True
Kind:	Files and Directories
Туре:	Ends With
Pattern:	g
Match Case:	True

Follow the step-by-step procedure indicated on Restore Filter.

Search				
Look in				
C:\Users\Administrator\Doc	uments\TestFile	s		Change
 Search subfolders 				
Kind T	Гуре	Pattern		
Files and Directories 🖌	ends with $~ullet$	g		✓ Match case
Search				
Name		In Folder	Size	Date modified
Items per page 50 👻				Page - 🗸
				OK Cancel Help
			Previous	Next Cancel Help

Search					
Look in					
C:\Users\Administrator\D	ocuments\TestFile	es		Change	
Search subfolders	_				
Kind Files and Directories	Type ends with 🗸	Pattern g		✓ Match case	
		0			
Searching	Stop				
Name		In Folder	Size	Date modified	
	1				
Items per page 50 V				Page - 🖌	
				ОК Сапс	el Help
			Previo	us Next Canc	el Help
			110010	dy next cane	
Search					
Scarch					
Lookin					
Look in C:\Users\Administrator\D	ocuments\TestFile	25		Change	
Look in C:\Users\Administrator\D I Search subfolders	ocuments\TestFile	25		Change	
C:\Users\Administrator\D	ocuments\TestFile	Pattern		Change	
C:\Users\Administrator\D				Change	
C:\Users\Administrator\D Search subfolders Kind	Туре	Pattern			
C:\Users\Administrator\D C:\Users\Administrator\D C:\Users\Administrator\D Search subfolders Files and Directories Search Name	Type ends with 🗸	Pattern g In Folder	Size	Match case	
C:\Users\Administrator\D C:\Users\Administrator\D Search subfolders Kind Files and Directories Search	Type ends with C:\Users\Adminis C:\Users\Adminis	Pattern g In Folder trator/Documents/TestFiles trator/Documents/TestFiles	Size 491 KB 491 KB	✓ Match case Date modified 04/11/2019 11:18	
C:\Users\Administrator\D C:\Users\Administrator\D C:\Users\Administrator\D C:\Users\Administrator\D Search Search Ame AlertMessage0001.jpg	Type ends with C:\Users\Adminis C:\Users\Adminis C:\Users\Adminis	Pattern g In Folder trator/Documents/TestFiles	491 KB	✓ Match case	
C:\Users\Administrator\D C:\Users\Administrator\D C:\Users\Administrator\D C:\Users\Administrator\D Files and Directories Search Administrator\D Administrat	Type ends with C:\Users\Adminis C:\Users\Adminis C:\Users\Adminis C:\Users\Adminis	Pattern g In Folder trator/Documents/TestFiles trator/Documents/TestFiles	491 KB 491 KB 491 KB	✓ Match case Date modified 04/11/2019 11:18 04/11/2019 11:18 04/11/2019 11:18 04/11/2019 11:18	
C:\Users\Administrator\D C:\Users\Administrator\D C:\Users\Administrator\D C:\Users\Administrator\D Files and Directories Search Search AlertMessage0001.jpg AlertMessage0003.jpg AlertMessage0003.jpg AlertMessage0003.jpg AlertMessage0004.jpg	Type ends with C:\Users\Adminis C:\Users\Adminis C:\Users\Adminis C:\Users\Adminis	Pattern g In Folder trator/Documents/TestFiles trator/Documents/TestFiles trator/Documents/TestFiles	491 KB 491 KB 491 KB 491 KB	✓ Match case Date modified 04/11/2019 11:18 04/11/2019 11:18 04/11/2019 11:18 04/11/2019 11:18	
C:\Users\Administrator\D C:\Users\Administrator\D C:\Users\Administrator\D C:\Users\Administrator\D Files and Directories Search Search AlertMessage0001.jpg AlertMessage0003.jpg AlertMessage0003.jpg AlertMessage0003.jpg AlertMessage0004.jpg	Type ends with C:\Users\Adminis C:\Users\Adminis C:\Users\Adminis C:\Users\Adminis	Pattern g In Folder trator/Documents/TestFiles trator/Documents/TestFiles trator/Documents/TestFiles	491 KB 491 KB 491 KB 491 KB	✓ Match case Date modified 04/11/2019 11:18 04/11/2019 11:18 04/11/2019 11:18 04/11/2019 11:18	
C:\Users\Administrator\D C:\Users\Administrator\D C:\Users\Administrator\D C:\Users\Administrator\D Files and Directories Search Search AlertMessage0001.jpg AlertMessage0003.jpg AlertMessage0003.jpg AlertMessage0003.jpg AlertMessage0004.jpg	Type ends with C:\Users\Adminis C:\Users\Adminis C:\Users\Adminis C:\Users\Adminis	Pattern g In Folder trator/Documents/TestFiles trator/Documents/TestFiles trator/Documents/TestFiles	491 KB 491 KB 491 KB 491 KB	✓ Match case Date modified 04/11/2019 11:18 04/11/2019 11:18 04/11/2019 11:18 04/11/2019 11:18	
C:\Users\Administrator\D C:\Users\Administrator\D Search subfolders Kind Files and Directories Search Name AlertMessage0001.jpg AlertMessage0004.jpg AlertMessage0005.jpg AlertMessage0005.jpg	Type ends with C:\Users\Adminis C:\Users\Adminis C:\Users\Adminis C:\Users\Adminis	Pattern g In Folder trator/Documents/TestFiles trator/Documents/TestFiles trator/Documents/TestFiles	491 KB 491 KB 491 KB 491 KB	✓ Match case	
C:\Users\Administrator\D C:\Users\Administrator\D Search subfolders Kind Files and Directories Search Name AlertMessage0001.jpg AlertMessage0004.jpg AlertMessage0005.jpg AlertMessage0005.jpg	Type ends with C:\Users\Adminis C:\Users\Adminis C:\Users\Adminis C:\Users\Adminis	Pattern g In Folder trator/Documents/TestFiles trator/Documents/TestFiles trator/Documents/TestFiles	491 KB 491 KB 491 KB 491 KB	✓ Match case	el Help
C:\Users\Administrator\D C:\Users\Administrator\D Search subfolders Kind Files and Directories Search Name AlertMessage0001.jpg AlertMessage0004.jpg AlertMessage0005.jpg AlertMessage0005.jpg	Type ends with C:\Users\Adminis C:\Users\Adminis C:\Users\Adminis C:\Users\Adminis	Pattern g In Folder trator/Documents/TestFiles trator/Documents/TestFiles trator/Documents/TestFiles	491 KB 491 KB 491 KB 491 KB	✓ Match case Date modified 04/11/2019 11:18 04/11/2019 11:18 04/11/2019 11:18 04/11/2019 11:18 04/11/2019 11:18 04/11/2019 11:18 04/11/2019 11:18 04/11/2019 11:18 04/11/2019 11:18 04/11/2019 11:18 04/11/2019 11:18 04/11/2019 11:18 04/11/2019 11:18 04/11/2019 11:18 04/11/2019 11:18 04/11/2019 11:18	

Explanation:

All files and directories under <u>C:\Users\Administrator\Documents\TestFiles</u> that has the pattern that ends with 'g' with match case set to true will be included upon performing search.

As you can see on the screen shot above, the result panel contains the Name of the files and directories, Directory which are indicated In-Folder column, Size, and Date Modified.

The restore filter setting includes the Search subfolder and Match case set to true. This means that the filter will include all available subfolders in \TestFiles upon searching. And it will strictly search only the specified pattern and case which starts with 'g'.

Example No.4: Restore filter setting from C:\Users\Administrator\Documents\TestFiles with filter type Exact

Location:	C:\Users\Administrator\Documents\TestFiles
Search subfolders:	True
Kind:	Files and Directories
Туре:	Exact
Pattern:	SpreadSheet_05.xlsx
Match Case:	True

Follow the step-by-step procedure indicated on Restore Filter.

Search Lok in C:\Users\Administrator\Documents\TestFiles Image: Search subfolders Kind Type Pattern Files and Directories exact SpreadSheet_05.xlsx Image: State Name In Folder Size Date modified Items per page 50					
C:\Users\Administrator\Documents\TestFiles Change ✓ Search subfolders Kind Type Pattern Files and Directories exact SpreadSheet_05.xlsx ✓ Match case Search Image Image Image Date modified	Search				
Search subfolders Kind Type Pattern Files and Directories exact SpreadSheet_05.xlsx Match case Search Name In Folder Date modified	Look in				
Kind Type Pattern Files and Directories exact SpreadSheet_05.xlsx Search Name In Folder Size Date modified	C:\Users\Administrator\Do	ocuments\TestFiles	5	Change	
Files and Directories exact SpreadSheet_05.xlsx Image: Match case Search In Folder Size Date modified	 Search subfolders 				
Search Name In Folder Size Date modified	Kind	Туре	Pattern		
Name In Folder Size Date modified	Files and Directories 🖌	exact 🖌	SpreadSheet_05.xlsx	 Match case 	
	Search				

Search				
Look in C:\Users\Administrator\Documents\TestFiles			Change	
Search subfolders				Change
Kind	Туре	Pattern		
Files and Directories 🖌	exact 🗸 🗸	SpreadSheet_05.xlsx		✓ Match case
Searching	Stop			
Name		In Folder	Size	Date modified
Items per page 50 👻				Page - 🖌
				OK Cancel Help
Search				
Look in				
Look in C:\Users\Administrator\Do	ocuments\TestFil	es		Change
Look in		es Pattern		Change
Look in C:\Users\Administrator\Do Search subfolders	ocuments\TestFil- Type exact v			Change Match case
Look in C:\Users\Administrator\Do Search subfolders Kind	Туре	Pattern		
Look in C:\Users\Administrator\Do Search subfolders Kind Files and Directories Search	Туре	Pattern SpreadSheet_05.xlsx	Size	Match case
Look in C:\Users\Administrator\Do Search subfolders Kind Files and Directories	Type exact 🗸	Pattern		
Look in C:\Users\Administrator\Do Search subfolders Kind Files and Directories Search Name	Type exact 🗸	Pattern SpreadSheet_05.xlsx In Folder		✔ Match case
Look in C:\Users\Administrator\Do Search subfolders Kind Files and Directories Search Name	Type exact 🗸	Pattern SpreadSheet_05.xlsx In Folder		✔ Match case
Look in C:\Users\Administrator\Do Search subfolders Kind Files and Directories Search Name	Type exact 🗸	Pattern SpreadSheet_05.xlsx In Folder		✔ Match case
Look in C:\Users\Administrator\Do Search subfolders Kind Files and Directories Search Name	Type exact 🗸	Pattern SpreadSheet_05.xlsx In Folder		✔ Match case
Look in C:\Users\Administrator\Do Search subfolders Kind Files and Directories Search Name	Type exact ✓ C:Users\Adminis	Pattern SpreadSheet_05.xlsx In Folder	9168 0	✔ Match case
Look in C:\Users\Administrator\Do Search subfolders Kind Files and Directories Search Search SpreadSheet_05.xlsx	Type exact ✓ C:Users\Adminis	Pattern SpreadSheet_05.xlsx In Folder	9168 0	Match case Date modified 8/20/2019 14:31
Look in C:\Users\Administrator\Do Search subfolders Kind Files and Directories Search Search SpreadSheet_05.xlsx	Type exact ✓ C:Users\Adminis	Pattern SpreadSheet_05.xlsx In Folder	9168 0	✓ Match case Date modified 8/20/2019 14:31 Page 1 / 1 ▼
Look in C:\Users\Administrator\Do Search subfolders Kind Files and Directories Search Search SpreadSheet_05.xlsx	Type exact ✓ C:Users\Adminis	Pattern SpreadSheet_05.xlsx In Folder	9168 0	Match case Date modified 8/20/2019 14:31

Explanation:

All files and directories under <u>C:\Users\Administrator\Documents\TestFiles</u> that has the pattern that has the exact pattern 'SpreadSheet_05.xlsx' with match case set to true will be included upon performing search.

As you can see on the screen shot above, the result panel contains the Name of the files and directories, Directory which are indicated In-Folder column, Size, and Date Modified.

The restore filter setting includes the Search subfolder and Match case set to true. This means that the filter will include all available subfolders in \TestFiles upon searching. And it will strictly search only the specified pattern and case which starts with 'SpreadSheet_05.xlsx'.

Appendix C: Batch Files

Below is the list of batch files which can be used as an alternative way to run the AhsayOBM.

- RunCB.bat
- RunConfigurator.bat
- ListBackupSet.bat
- RunBackupSet.bat
- ListBackupJob.bat
- <u>Restore.bat</u>
- <u>Decrypt.bat</u>
- RunDataIntegrityCheck.bat

RunCB.bat

This allows the user to open the AhsayOBM without clicking the AhsayOBM icon.

On the command prompt (cmd), export the batch file to a text editor using the following script.

```
C:\Program Files\AhsayOBM\bin>notepad RunCB.bat
```

C:\Program Files\AhsayOBM\bin>

Configure the following parameters:

• SETTING_HOME – this is the directory to your setting home. If not set, the directory will be "C:\Users\USER\.obm" by default.

e.g. SET SETTING_HOME="C:\Users\John\.obm"

• **DEBUG_MODE** – this parameter is used to enable or disable the debug mode when opening the AhsayOBM application.

e.g. SET DEBUG_MODE="--debug" or SET DEBUG_MODE=""

```
@ECHO OFF
REM # You can use this batch to run the backup client application
REM ----- SETTING HOME
                         _____
REM | Directory to your setting home. Default to
REM | "C:\Users\USER\.obm" when not set.
REM | e.g. SET SETTING HOME="C:\Users\John\.obm"
REM -----
SET SETTING HOME=""
REM ----- DEBUG MODE -----
REM | Enable/Disable debug mode
REM | e.g. SET DEBUG MODE="--debug"
REM | or SET DEBUG MODE=""
REM ______
SET DEBUG MODE=""
```

```
SET EXE DIR=%CD%
SET APP HOME=..
SET JAVA HOME=%APP HOME%\jvm
SET JAVA EXE=%JAVA HOME%\bin\bJW.exe
SET JAVA LIB PATH=-Djava.library.path=%APP HOME%\bin
SET PATH=%JAVA HOME%\bin;%PATH%
IF "%PROCESSOR ARCHITECTURE%"=="x86" (
 SET "DEP LIB PATH=X86"
 SET JAVA OPTS=-Xms128m -Xmx768m -XX:MaxDirectMemorySize=512m -
Dsun.java2d.noddraw -Dsun.nio.PageAlignDirectMemory=true
) ELSE (
 SET "DEP LIB PATH=X64"
  SET JAVA OPTS=-Xms128m -Xmx2048m -XX:MaxDirectMemorySize=1024m -
Dsun.java2d.noddraw -Dsun.nio.PageAlignDirectMemory=true
)
SET PATH=%APP HOME%\bin\%DEP LIB PATH%;%JAVA HOME%\bin;%PATH%
SET CLASSPATH=%APP HOME%\bin;%APP HOME%\bin\cb.jar
ЕСНО -
ECHO APP HOME=%APP HOME%
ECHO SETTING HOME=%SETTING HOME%
ECHO JAVA HOME=%JAVA HOME%
ECHO JAVA EXE=%JAVA_EXE%
ECHO JAVA OPTS=%JAVA OPTS%
ECHO JAVA LIB PATH=%JAVA LIB PATH%
ECHO PATH=%PATH%
ECHO CLASSPATH=%CLASSPATH%
ЕСНО -
@ECHO ON
*JAVA EXE* *JAVA LIB PATH* -cp *CLASSPATH* *JAVA OPTS* Gui *DEBUG MODE*
%APP HOME% %SETTING HOME%
@ECHO OFF
CD "%EXE DIR%"
IF "%APP HOME%"=="..." PAUSE
@ECHO ON
```

Once the parameters are configured, save the changes, and close the text editor. Proceed back to *cmd* and enter *RunCB.bat*.

```
JAVA_LIB_PATH=-Djava.library.path=..\bin
PATH=..\bin\X64;..\jvm\bin;..\jvm\bin;C:\Program Files (x86)\Common
Files\ Oracle\Java\javapath;C:\Windows\system32;C:\Windows;C:\Windows\
System32\Wbem;C:\Windows\System32\WindowsPowerShell\v1.0\;C:\Program
Files\Microsoft SQL Server\Client SDK\ODBC\110\Tools\Binn\;C:\Program
Files (x86)\Microsoft SQL Server\120\Tools\Binn\;C:\Program
Files\Microsoft SQL Server\120\DTS\Binn\;C:\Program
Files\PuTTY\CLASSPATH=..\bin;..\bin\cb.jar
-
C:\Program Files\AhsayOBM\bin>..\jvm\bin\bJW.exe -
```

```
Djava.library.path=..\bin -cp ..\bin;..\bin\cb.jar -Xms128m -Xmx2048m -
XX:MaxDirectMemorySize=1024m-Dsun.java 2d.noddraw -Dsun.nio. PageAlignDi
rectMemory=true Gui "" .. ""
```

If the debug mode is ENABLED, more technical information will be displayed for troubleshooting purposes.

```
C:\Program Files\AhsayOBM\bin>RunCB.bat
APP HOME=..
SETTING HOME=""
JAVA HOME=..\jvm
JAVA EXE=..\jvm\bin\bJW.exe
JAVA OPTS=-Xms128m -Xmx2048m -XX:MaxDirectMemorySize=1024m -Dsun.java2d.
noddraw -Dsun.nio.PageAlignDirectMemory=true
JAVA LIB PATH=-Djava.library.path=..\bin PATH=..\bin\X64;..\jvm\bin;..
\jvm\bin;C:\Program Files (x86)\Common Files\Oracle\Java\javapath;C:
\Windows\system32;C:\Windows;C:\Windows\System32\Wbem;C:\Windows
\System32\WindowsPowerShell\v1.0\;C:\Program Files\Microsoft SQL
Server\ClientSDK\ODBC\110\Tools\Binn\;C:\Program Files (x86)\Microsoft
SQL Server\120\Tools\Binn\;C:\Program Files\Microsoft SQL
Server\120\Tools\Binn\;C:\Program Files\Microsoft SQL
Server\120\DTS\Binn\;C:\Program Files\PuTTY\CLASSPATH=..\bin;..
\bin\cb.jar
C:\Program Files\AhsayOBM\bin>..\jvm\bin\bJW.exe -
Djava.library.path=..\bin -cp..\bin;..\bin\cb.jar -Xms128m -Xmx2048m -
XX:MaxDirectMemorySize=1024m -Dsun.java2d.noddraw -
Dsun.nio.PageAlignDirectMemory=true Gui "--debug" .. ""
Adding file:/C:/Program%20Files/AhsayOBM/bin/../bin/asm-3.1.jar to
classpath ... OK
Adding file:/C:/Program%20Files/AhsayOBM/bin/../bin/bcmail-jdk15on-
1.51.jar to classpath ... OK
Adding file:/C:/Program%20Files/AhsayOBM/bin/../bin/bcpkix-jdk15on-
1.51.jar to classpath ... OK
Adding file:/C:/Program%20Files/AhsayOBM/bin/../bin/bcprov-jdk15on-
151.jar to classpath ... OK
```

Adding file:/C:/Program%20Files/AhsayOBM/bin/../bin/cab-parser-2.9.jar to classpath ... OK Adding file:/C:/Program%20Files/AhsayOBM/bin/../bin/cab-parser-dorkboxutil-1.1.jar to classpath ... OK Adding file:/C:/Program%20Files/AhsayOBM/bin/../bin/cabinet-maker-1.0.0.1.jar to classpath ... OK Adding file:/C:/Program%20Files/AhsayOBM/bin/../bin/commons-codec-1.6.jar to classpath ... OK Adding file:/C:/Program%20Files/AhsayOBM/bin/../bin/commons-io-2.5.jar to classpath ... OK Adding file:/C:/Program%20Files/AhsayOBM/bin/../bin/commons-logging-1.1.3.jar to classpath ... OK Adding file:/C:/Program%20Files/AhsayOBM/bin/../bin/commons-net-3.3.jar to classpath ... OK Adding file:/C:/Program%20Files/AhsayOBM/bin/../bin/dom4j-1.6.1.jar to classpath ... OK Adding file:/C:/Program%20Files/AhsayOBM/bin/../bin/dropbox-core-sdk-1.7.5.jar to classpath ... OK Adding file:/C:/Program%20Files/AhsayOBM/bin/../bin/dropbox-core-sdk-3.0.3.1. jar to classpath ... OK Adding file:/C:/Program%20Files/AhsayOBM/bin/../bin/dropbox-core-sdk-3.0.3.jar to classpath ... OK Adding file:/C:/Program%20Files/AhsayOBM/bin/../bin/fluent-hc-4.3.5.jar to classpath ... OK Adding file:/C:/Program%20Files/AhsayOBM/bin/../bin/forms-1.3.0.jar to classpath... OK Adding file:/C:/Program%20Files/AhsayOBM/bin/../bin/google-api-client-1.19.1.jar to classpath ... OK Adding file:/C:/Program%20Files/AhsayOBM/bin/../bin/google-api-clientjackson2-1.19.1.jar to classpath ... OK Adding file:/C:/Program%20Files/AhsayOBM/bin/../bin/google-api-servicesdrive-v2-rev158-1.19.1.jar to classpath ... OK Adding file:/C:/Program%20Files/AhsayOBM/bin/../bin/google-http-client-1.19.0.jar to classpath ... OK Adding file:/C:/Program%20Files/AhsayOBM/bin/../bin/google-http-clientjackson2-1.19.0.jar to classpath ... OK Adding file:/C:/Program%20Files/AhsayOBM/bin/../bin/google-oauth-client-1.19.0.jar to classpath ... OK Adding file:/C:/Program%20Files/AhsayOBM/bin/../bin/httpclient-4.3.5.jar to classpath ... OK Adding file:/C:/Program%20Files/AhsayOBM/bin/../bin/httpclient-cache-4.3.5.jar to classpath ... OK Adding file:/C:/Program%20Files/AhsayOBM/bin/../bin/httpcore-4.3.2.jar to classpath ... OK Adding file:/C:/Program%20Files/AhsayOBM/bin/../bin/httpmime-4.3.5.jar to classpath ... OK Adding file:/C:/Program%20Files/AhsayOBM/bin/../bin/jackson-annotations-2.2.3.jar to classpath ... OK Adding file:/C:/Program%20Files/AhsayOBM/bin/../bin/jackson-annotations-2.7.4.jar to classpath ... OK Adding file:/C:/Program%20Files/AhsayOBM/bin/../bin/jackson-core-2.2.3.jar to classpath ... OK

Adding file:/C:/Program%20Files/AhsayOBM/bin/../bin/jackson-core-2.7.4.jar to classpath ... OK Adding file:/C:/Program%20Files/AhsayOBM/bin/../bin/jackson-core-asl-1.9.13.jar to classpath ... OK Adding file:/C:/Program%20Files/AhsayOBM/bin/../bin/jackson-databind-2.2.3.jar to classpath ... OK Adding file:/C:/Program%20Files/AhsayOBM/bin/../bin/jackson-databind-2.7.4.jar to classpath ... OK Adding file:/C:/Program%20Files/AhsayOBM/bin/../bin/jackson-jaxrs-1.9.2.jar to classpath ... OK Adding file:/C:/Program%20Files/AhsayOBM/bin/../bin/jackson-mapper-asl-1.9.13.jar to classpath ... OK Adding file:/C:/Program%20Files/AhsayOBM/bin/../bin/jackson-xc-1.9.2.jar to classpath ... OK Adding file:/C:/Program%20Files/AhsayOBM/bin/../bin/java-xmlbuilder-0.4.jar to classpath ... OK Adding file:/C:/Program%20Files/AhsayOBM/bin/../bin/javax.mail.jar to classpath ... OK Adding file:/C:/Program%20Files/AhsayOBM/bin/../bin/jcifs-1.3.18.jar to classpath ... OK Adding file:/C:/Program%20Files/AhsayOBM/bin/../bin/jdokan-20170627.jar to classpath ... OK Adding file:/C:/Program%20Files/AhsayOBM/bin/../bin/jdom-1.1.3.jar to classpath ... OK Adding file:/C:/Program%20Files/AhsayOBM/bin/../bin/jersey-apacheclient4-1.18.1.jar to classpath ... OK Adding file:/C:/Program%20Files/AhsayOBM/bin/../bin/jersey-bundle-1.18.1.jar to classpath ... OK Adding file:/C:/Program%20Files/AhsayOBM/bin/../bin/jersey-multipart-1.18.1.jar to classpath ... OK Adding file:/C:/Program%20Files/AhsayOBM/bin/../bin/jettison-1.1.jar to classpath ... OK Adding file:/C:/Program%20Files/AhsayOBM/bin/../bin/jsch-0.1.50.jar to classpath ... OK Adding file:/C:/Program%20Files/AhsayOBM/bin/../bin/jsch-0.1.54.1.jar to classpath ... OK Adding file:/C:/Program%20Files/AhsayOBM/bin/../bin/json simple-1.1.jar to classpath ... OK Adding file:/C:/Program%20Files/AhsayOBM/bin/../bin/jsr305-1.3.9.jar to classpath ... OK Adding file:/C:/Program%20Files/AhsayOBM/bin/../bin/log4j-1.2.17.jar to classpath ... OK Adding file:/C:/Program%20Files/AhsayOBM/bin/../bin/microsoftwindowsazure-api-0.4.6.jar to classpath ... OK Adding file:/C:/Program%20Files/AhsayOBM/bin/../bin/microsoftwindowsazure-storage-sdk-1.0.0.jar to classpath ... OK Adding file:/C:/Program%20Files/AhsayOBM/bin/../bin/microsoftwindowsazure-storage-sdk-6.0.0.1.jar to classpath ... OK Adding file:/C:/Program%20Files/AhsayOBM/bin/../bin/microsoftwindowsazure-storage-sdk-6.0.0.jar to classpath ... OK Adding file:/C:/Program%20Files/AhsayOBM/bin/../bin/mysql-connectorjava-5.0.8-bin.jar to classpath ... OK

Adding file:/C:/Program%20Files/AhsayOBM/bin/../bin/mysql-connectorjava-5.1.46-bin.jar to classpath ... OK Adding file:/C:/Program%20Files/AhsayOBM/bin/../bin/ojdbc6.jar to classpath ... OK Adding file:/C:/Program%20Files/AhsayOBM/bin/../bin/org.json-20150730.jar to classpath ... OK Adding file:/C:/Program%20Files/AhsayOBM/bin/../bin/servlet-api.jar to classpath ... OK Adding file:/C:/Program%20Files/AhsayOBM/bin/../bin/sinetfactory.jar to classpath ... OK Adding file:/C:/Program%20Files/AhsayOBM/bin/../bin/yavijava.jar to classpath ... OK Adding file:/C:/Program%20Files/AhsayOBM/jvm/lib/charsets.jar to classpath ... OK Adding file:/C:/Program%20Files/AhsayOBM/jvm/lib/jce.jar to classpath ... OK Adding file:/C:/Program%20Files/AhsayOBM/jvm/lib/jfxswt.jar to classpath ... OK Adding file:/C:/Program%20Files/AhsayOBM/jvm/lib/jsse.jar to classpath ... OK Adding file:/C:/Program%20Files/AhsayOBM/jvm/lib/management-agent.jar to classpath ... OK Adding file:/C:/Program%20Files/AhsayOBM/jvm/lib/resources.jar to classpath ... OK Adding file:/C:/Program%20Files/AhsayOBM/jvm/lib/rt.jar to classpath ... OK

Eventually, the Ahsa	yOBM login screen will be displayed.	
0	AbcavORM	

0	AhsayOBM		_ _ X
			•
	O AhsayOBM		
	Login Login name		
	Password		
	Save password Forgot password		
	Show advanced option	ОК	



RunConfigurator.bat

This allows the user to run the AhsayOBM through *cmd*. Export the batch file to a text editor using the following script.

```
C:\Program Files\AhsayOBM\bin>notepad RunConfigurator.bat
```

C:\Program Files\AhsayOBM\bin>

Configure the following parameters:

 SETTING_HOME – this is the directory to your setting home. If not set, the directory will be "C:\Users\USER\.obm" by default.

```
e.g. SET SETTING_HOME="C:\Users\John\.obm"
```

 DEBUG_MODE – this parameter is used to enable or disable the debug mode when opening the AhsayOBM application.

> e.g. SET DEBUG_MODE="--debug" or SET DEBUG_MODE=""

```
@ECHO OFF
REM # You can use this batch to run the backup client application
REM ----- SETTING HOME ------
REM | Directory to your setting home. Default to
REM | "C:\Users\USER\.obm" when not set.
REM | e.g. SET SETTING HOME="C:\Users\John\.obm"
REM -------
SET SETTING HOME=""
REM ----- DEBUG MODE -----
REM | Enable/Disable debug mode
REM | e.g. SET DEBUG MODE="--debug"
REM | or SET DEBUG MODE=""
REM ------
SET DEBUG MODE=""
SET APP HOME=..
SET JAVA HOME=%APP HOME%\jvm
SET JAVA EXE=%JAVA HOME%\bin\bJW.exe
SET JAVA OPTS=-Xms128m -Xmx768m -Dsun.java2d.noddraw -
Dsun.nio.PageAlignDirectMemory=true
SET JAVA LIB PATH=-Djava.library.path=%APP HOME%\bin
SET PATH=%JAVA HOME%\bin;%PATH%
IF "%PROCESSOR ARCHITECTURE%"=="x86" (
 SET "DEP LIB PATH=X86"
) ELSE (
 SET "DEP LIB PATH=X64"
)
SET PATH=%APP HOME%\bin\%DEP LIB PATH%;%JAVA HOME%\bin;%PATH%
SET CLASSPATH=%APP HOME%\bin;%APP HOME%\bin\cb.jar
```

ЕСНО -ECHO APP HOME=%APP HOME% ECHO SETTING HOME=%SETTING HOME% ECHO JAVA HOME=%JAVA HOME% ECHO JAVA EXE=%JAVA EXE% ECHO JAVA OPTS=%JAVA OPTS% ECHO JAVA LIB PATH=%JAVA LIB PATH% ECHO PATH=%PATH% ECHO CLASSPATH=%CLASSPATH% ЕСНО -@ECHO ON *JAVA EXE* *JAVA LIB PATH* -cp *CLASSPATH* *JAVA OPTS* Gui --config %DEBUG MODE% %APP HOME% %SETTING HOME% @ECHO OFF CD "%APP HOME%" IF "%APP HOME%"=="..." PAUSE @ECHO ON

Save the changes and close the text editor. Proceed back to *cmd* and enter *RunConfigurator.bat*. The AhsayOBM login menu will be displayed.

```
C:\Program Files\AhsayOBM\bin>RunConfigurator.bat
APP HOME=..
SETTING HOME=""
JAVA HOME=..\jvm
JAVA EXE=..\jvm\bin\bJW.exe
JAVA OPTS=-Xms128m -Xmx768m -Dsun.java2d.noddraw -
Dsun.nio.PageAlignDirectMemory=true
JAVA LIB PATH=-Djava.library.path=..\bin
PATH=..\bin\X64;..\jvm\bin;..\jvm\bin;C:\Program Files (x86)\Common
Files\Oracle\Java\javapath;C:\Windows\system32;C:\Windows;C:\Windows\Sys
tem32\Wbem;C:\Windows\System32\WindowsPowerShell\v1.0\;C:\Program
Files\Microsoft SQL Server\Client SDK\ODBC\110\Tools\Binn\;C:\Program
Files (x86) \Microsoft SQL Server \120 \Tools \Binn \;C: \Program
Files\Microsoft SQL Server\120\Tools\Binn\;C:\Program Files\Microsoft
SQL Server\120\DTS\Binn\;C:\Program
Files\PuTTY\CLASSPATH=..\bin;..\bin\cb.jar
C:\Program Files\AhsayOBM\bin>..\jvm\bin\bJW.exe -
Djava.library.path=..\bin -cp..\bin;..\bin\cb.jar -Xms128m -Xmx768m -
Dsun.java2d.noddraw -Dsun.nio.PageAlignDirectMemory=true Gui --config
"" ... ""
Config file found
```

Login Menu	
(1). Login	
(2). Change Network	Settings
(3). Forgot Password	
(4). Quit	
Your Choice:	

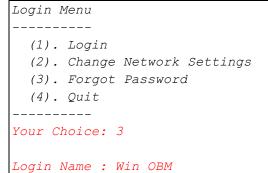
If you want to modify the network settings before logging in, select option (2) from the login menu.

```
Login Menu
_____
 (1). Login
  (2). Change Network Settings
  (3). Forgot Password
 (4). Quit
_____
Your Choice: 2
Network Setting
 _____
  (1). Backup Server URL [127.0.0.1]
  (2). Port [-1]
  (3). Protocol [http]
  (4). Proxy Setting [Not in Use]
  (5). Save and Return
  (6). Discard and Return
 _____
Your Choice:
```

Otherwise, select option (1). Input your login name and password to log in. After a successful login, the AhsayOBM main menu will be displayed.

Your profile has been downloaded and updated.
Main Menu
(1). List Backup Sets
(2). Delete Backup Set
(3). Export Backup Set Settings to XML
(4). Import Backup Set Settings from XML
(5). Generate new Backup Set Settings Template
(6). Change Language [English]
(7). Update Profile Settings
(8). Quit
Your Choice:

If the password is forgotten, choose (3) on the login menu and input your login name. A link will be sent to the email you provided in the AhsayCBS server to reset the user account password.



Select option (4) to exit the AhsayOBM.

www.ahsay.com

ListBackupSet.bat

This allows the user to see the list of existing backup set/s under the backup account. Enter *ListBackupSet.bat* to display the list of available backup sets with their backup set ID.

```
C:\Program Files\AhsayOBM\bin>ListBackupSet.bat
APP HOME=..
SETTING HOME=
JAVA HOME=...\jvm
JAVA EXE=..\jvm\bin\bJW.exe
JAVA OPTS=-Xms128m -Xmx768m -Dsun.java2d.noddraw -
Dsun.nio.PageAlignDirectMemory=true
JAVA LIB PATH=-Djava.library.path=..\bin PATH=..\jvm\bin;C:\Program
Files (x86) \Common Files \Oracle \Java \javapath;C: \Windows \system 32;C:
\Windows;C:\Windows\System32\Wbem;C:\Windows\System32\WindowsPowerShell
\v1.0\;C:\Program Files\Microsoft SQL Server\Client
SDK\ODBC\110\Tools\Binn\;C:\Program Files (x86)\Microsoft SQL
Server\120\Tools\Binn\;C:\Program Files\Microsoft SQL Server\120\
Tools\Binn\;C:\Program Files\Microsoft SQL Server\120\DTS
\Binn\;C:\Program Files\PuTTY\CLASSPATH=..\bin;..\bin\cb.jar
Listing all backup sets under this backup account ...
C:\Program Files\AhsayOBM\bin>..\jvm\bin\bJW.exe -
Djava.library.path=..\bin -cp..\bin;..\bin\cb.jar -Xms128m -Xmx768m -
Dsun.java2d.noddraw -Dsun.nio.PageAlignDirectMemory=true
ListBackupSet ..
BackupSet Name= Data Backup, ID= 1562897045523
BackupSet Name= File Backup, ID= 1561974801639
C:\Program Files\AhsayOBM\bin>PAUSE
Press any key to continue . . .
```

www.ahsay.com

RunBackupSet.bat

This allows the user to run a backup. Export the batch file to a text editor using the following script.

C:\Program Files\AhsayOBM\bin>notepad RunBackupSet.bat

C:\Program Files\AhsayOBM\bin>

Make sure that the following parameters are set accordingly:

BACKUP_SET – this is the backup set which you would like to run. There are two (2) options
to specify the backup set; using the backup set name or the backup set ID. If the backup set
name is not in English, use the backup set ID.

e.g. SET BACKUP_SET="FileBackupSet-1" or SET BACKUP_SET="1119083740107"

You can leave this parameter blank if you only have one (1) backup set.

e.g. SET BACKUP_SET=""

If having multiple backup sets, you must specify which backup set you would like to be run.

 BACKUP_DESTS – this is the destination(s) of the backup set which you will run. There are two (2) options to specify the destination; using the *destination name* or the *destination ID*. If the destination is not in English, use the destination ID.

> e.g. SET BACKUP_DEST="Local-1" or SET BACKUP_DEST="1119083740107"

Multiple destinations can be specified in a comma-separated format, or you can indicate "ALL" to run a backup for all destinations.

e.g. SET BACKUP_DESTS="Destination-1,Destination-2" or SET BACKUP_DESTS="ALL"

 BACKUP_TYPE – this is the backup set type. This does not need to be changed if backing up a file backup set.

Options available: FILE/DATABASE/DIFFERENTIAL/LOG

e.g. SET BACKUP_TYPE="FILE" for file bac	ckup
or SET BACKUP_TYPE="DATABASE" for Full da	atabase backup
or SET BACKUP_TYPE="DIFFERENTIAL" for Differe	ential database backup
or SET BACKUP_TYPE="LOG" for Log data	atabase backup

For MSExchange 2010 BackupSet:

e.g. SET BACKUP_TYPE="DATABASE"	for Full database backup
or SET BACKUP_TYPE="DIFFERENTIAL"	for Differential database backup
or SET BACKUP_TYPE="LOG"	for Incremental database backup
or SET BACKUP_TYPE="COPY"	for Copy database backup

 SETTING_HOME – this is the directory to your setting home. If not set, the directory will be "C:\Users\USER\.obm" by default.

e.g. SET SETTING_HOME="C:\Users\John\.obm"



- **DELTA_MODE** this is used to set the In-File Delta mode when running a backup.
 - e.g. SET DELTA_MODE="//" for Incremental In-file delta backup
 - or SET DELTA_MODE="D" for Differential In-file delta backup
 - or SET DELTA_MODE="F" for Full File backup
 - or SET DELTA_MODE="" for using backup set in-file delta setting
- CLEANUP_MODE same as the Retention Policy job and space freeing up, this parameter is used to remove obsolete files from your backup destinations after a backup has been run.

Options available: ENABLE-CLEANUP/DISABLE-CLEANUP

- e.g. SET CLEANUP_MODE="ENABLE-CLEANUP" or SET CLEANUP_MODE="DISABLE-CLEANUP"
- DEBUG_MODE this parameter is used to enable or disable the debug mode when there is a backup job running.

Options available: ENABLE-DEBUG/DISABLE-DEBUG

e.g. SET DEBUG_MODE="ENABLE-DEBUG" or SET DEBUG MODE="DISABLE-DEBUG"

@ECHO OFF REM # You can use this batch to run any of your backup sets from the REM # command line. Just customize the "User Defined Section" below with REM # your values for your backup action. REM ----- BACKUP SET -----REM | The name or ID of the backup set that you want to run. REM | If backup set name is not in English, please use ID instead. REM | e.g. SET BACKUP SET="1119083740107" REM | or SET BACKUP SET="FileBackupSet-1" REM | REM | You can leave this parameter blank if you have only 1 backup set. *REM* ------SET BACKUP SET="" REM ----- BACKUP DESTS ------REM | The list of name or ID of the backup destinations that you want to REM | run. If backup destination name is not in English, please use ID REM | instead. REM | e.g. SET BACKUP DESTS="1740107119083" REM | or SET BACKUP DESTS="Destination-1,Destination-2" REM | or SET BACKUP DESTS="ALL" REM | REM | You can specify multiple destinations in comma-separated format, REM | or use "ALL" to run backup for all destinations. REM -----------SET BACKUP DESTS="ALL" REM ----- BACKUP TYPE -----REM | Set backup type. You don't need to change this if you are backing

REM | up a file back set. REM | Options available: FILE/DATABASE/DIFFERENTIAL/LOG REM | e.g. SET BACKUP_TYPE="FILE"for file backupREM | or SET BACKUP_TYPE="DATABASE"for Full database backup REM | or SET BACKUP_TYPE="DIFFERENTIAL" for Differential database REM | backup or SET BACKUP TYPE="LOG" for Log database backup REM | REM | For MSExchange 2010 BackupSet REM | e.g. SET BACKUP TYPE="DATABASE" for Full database backup REM | or SET BACKUP TYPE="DIFFERENTIAL" for Differential database REM | backup REM | Or SET BACKUP TYPE="LOG" for Incremental database REM |backup or SET BACKUP TYPE="COPY" for Copy database REM |backup REM -----SET BACKUP TYPE="FILE" REM ----- SETTING HOME REM | Directory to your setting home. Default to REM | "C:\Users\USER\.obm" when not set. REM | e.g. SET SETTING HOME="C:\Users\John\.obm" REM -----_____ SET SETTING HOME="" REM ----- DELTA MODE -----REM | Set In-File Delta mode. REM | Options available: Incremental/Differential/Full (I/D/F) REM | e.g. SET DELTA MODE="I" for Incremental In-file delta backup REM | or SET DELTA MODE="D" for Differential In-file delta backup REM | or SET DELTA MODE="F" for Full File backup REM | or SET DELTA MODE="" for using backup set in-file delta REM | setting *REM* ------SET DELTA MODE="" REM ----- CLEANUP MODE _____ REM | You can enable Cleanup mode to remove obsolete files from your REM | backup destinations after backup. REM | Options available: ENABLE-CLEANUP/DISABLE-CLEANUP REM | e.g. SET CLEANUP MODE="ENABLE-CLEANUP" REM | or SET CLEANUP MODE="DISABLE-CLEANUP" REM -----SET CLEANUP MODE="DISABLE-CLEANUP" REM ----- DEBUG MODE -----REM | Set Debug mode. REM | Options available: ENABLE-DEBUG/DISABLE-DEBUG REM | e.g. SET DEBUG MODE="ENABLE-DEBUG" REM | or SET DEBUG MODE="DISABLE-DEBUG" REM -----SET DEBUG MODE="DISABLE-DEBUG" SET APP HOME=.. SET JAVA HOME=%APP HOME%\jvm SET JAVA EXE=%JAVA HOME%\bin\bJW.exe SET JAVA LIB PATH=-Djava.library.path=%APP HOME%\bin SET PATH=%JAVA HOME%\bin;%PATH%

```
SET CLASSPATH=%APP HOME%\bin;%APP HOME%\bin\cb.jar
IF "%PROCESSOR ARCHITECTURE%"=="x86" (
 SET "DEP LIB PATH=X86"
 SET JAVA OPTS=-Xms128m -Xmx768m -XX:MaxDirectMemorySize=512m -
Dsun.java2d.noddraw -Dsun.nio.PageAlignDirectMemory=true
) ELSE (
 SET "DEP LIB PATH=X64"
 SET JAVA OPTS=-Xms128m -Xmx2048m -XX:MaxDirectMemorySize=1024m -
Dsun.java2d.noddraw -Dsun.nio.PageAlignDirectMemory=true
SET PATH=%CD%\%APP HOME%\bin\%DEP LIB PATH%;%PATH%
ECHO -
ECHO APP HOME=%APP HOME%
ECHO SETTING HOME=%SETTING HOME%
ECHO JAVA HOME=%JAVA HOME%
ECHO JAVA EXE=%JAVA EXE%
ECHO JAVA OPTS=%JAVA OPTS%
ECHO JAVA LIB PATH=%JAVA LIB PATH%
ECHO PATH=%PATH%
ECHO CLASSPATH=%CLASSPATH%
ECHO -
ECHO Running Backup Set - '%BACKUP SET%' ...
@ECHO ON
*JAVA EXE* *JAVA LIB PATH* -cp *CLASSPATH* *JAVA OPTS* RunBackupSet
$APP HOME$ $BACKUP SET$ $BACKUP DESTS$ $BACKUP TYPE$ $SETTING HOME$
%DELTA MODE% %CLEANUP MODE% %DEBUG MODE%
@ECHO OFF
CD %APP HOME %
IF "%APP HOME%"=="..." PAUSE
@ECHO ON
```

NOTE

If some parameters are not configured, the backup job will run with the default backup settings.

Save the changes and close the text editor. Proceed back to cmd and enter RunBackupSet.bat.

```
C:\Program Files\AhsayOBM\bin>RunBackupSet.bat

-

APP_HOME=..

SETTING_HOME=""

JAVA_HOME=..\jvm

JAVA_EXE=..\jvm\bin\bJW.exe

JAVA_OPTS=-Xms128m -Xmx2048m -XX:MaxDirectMemorySize=1024m -

Dsun.java2d.noddraw -Dsun.nio.PageAlignDirectMemory=true

JAVA_LIB_PATH=-Djava.library.path=..\bin PATH=C:\Program

Files\AhsayOBM\bin\..\bin\X64;..\jvm\bin;C:\Program Files (x86)\Common

Files\Oracle\Java\javapath;C:\Windows\system32;C:\Windows;C:\Windows\

System32\Wbem;C:\Windows\System32\WindowsPowerShell\v1.0\;C:\Program

Files\Microsoft SQL Server\Client SDK\ODBC\110\Tools\Binn\;C:\Program
```

```
Files\Microsoft SQL Server\120\Tools\Binn\;C:\Program Files\Microsoft
SQL Server\120\DTS\Binn\;C:\Program
Files\PuTTY\CLASSPATH=..\bin;..\bin\cb.jar
Running Backup Set - '""' ...
C:\Program Files\AhsayOBM\bin>..\jvm\bin\bJW.exe -
Djava.library.path=..\bin -cp ..\bin;..\bin\cb.jar -Xms128m -Xmx2048m -
XX:MaxDirectMemorySize=1024m -Dsun.java2d.noddraw -
Dsun.nio.PageAlignDirectMemory=true RunBackupSet .. "" "ALL" "FILE" ""
"" "DISABLE-CLEANUP" "DISABLE-DEBUG"
[2019/07/12 12:50:20] [info] [-] Start [ AhsayOBM v8.2.1.18 ]
[2019/07/12 12:50:20] [info] [-] Saving encrypted backup set encryption
keys to server...
[2019/07/12 12:50:22] [info] [1562897364604] Start Backup ... [In-File
Delta: Incremental]
[2019/07/12 12:50:22] [info] [1562897364604] Using Temporary Directory
C:\Users\Administrator\temp\1562897045523\OBS@1562897364604
[2019/07/12 12:50:22] [info] [-] Start running pre-commands
[2019/07/12 12:50:22] [info] [-] Finished running pre-commands
[2019/07/12 12:50:22] [info] [1562897364604] Downloading server file
list...
[2019/07/12 12:50:22] [info] [1562897364604] Downloading server file
list... Completed
[2019/07/12 12:50:23] [info] [1562897364604] Reading backup source from
hard disk ...
[2019/07/12 12:50:25] [info] [1562897364604] Getting all files which
have been moved...
[2019/07/12 12:50:25] [info] [1562897364604] Getting all files which
have been moved... Completed
[2019/07/12 12:50:25] [info] [1562897364604] Reading backup source from
hard disk... Completed
[2019/07/12 12:50:25] [info] [1562897364604] Total New Files = 0
[2019/07/12 12:50:25] [info] [1562897364604] Total New Directories = 0
[2019/07/12 12:50:25] [info] [1562897364604] Total New Links = 0
[2019/07/12 12:50:25] [info] [1562897364604] Total Updated Files = 0
[2019/07/12 12:50:25] [info] [1562897364604] Total Attributes Changed
Files = 0
[2019/07/12 12:50:25] [info] [1562897364604] Total Deleted Files = 0
[2019/07/12 12:50:25] [info] [1562897364604] Total Deleted Directories =
0
[2019/07/12 12:50:25] [info] [1562897364604] Total Deleted Links = 0
[2019/07/12 12:50:25] [info] [1562897364604] Total Moved Files = 0
[2019/07/12 12:50:26] [info] [1562897364604] Saving encrypted backup
file index to 1562897045523/blocks at destination AhsayCBS...
[2019/07/12 12:50:26] [info] [1562897364604] Saving encrypted backup
file index to 1562897045523/blocks/2019-07-12-12-50-20 at destination
AhsayCBS...
[2019/07/12 12:50:27] [info] [-] Start running post-commands
[2019/07/12 12:50:27] [info] [-] Finished running post-commands
[2019/07/12 12:50:27] [info] [1562897364604] Deleting temporary file
C:\Users\Administrator\temp\1562897045523\OBS@1562897364604
```

[2019/07/12 12:50:27] [info] [1562897364604] Backup Completed Successfully

Press any key to continue . . .

ListBackupJob.bat

This allows the user to display the list of backup jobs under a specific backup set. Enter the following script to export the batch file to a text editor.

```
C:\Program Files\AhsayOBM\bin>notepad ListBackupJob.bat
```

C:\Program Files\AhsayOBM\bin>

Configure the following parameters:

• **BACKUP_SET** – this is the backup set which you would like to be displayed. There are two (2) ways to specify the backup set; using the *backup set name* or the *backup set ID*. If the backup set name is not in English, use the backup set ID.

e.g. SET BACKUP_SET="FileBackupSet-1" or SET BACKUP_SET="1119083740107"

You can leave this parameter blank if you only have one (1) backup set.

e.g. SET BACKUP_SET=""

• **BACKUP_DEST** – this is the destination of the backup set which you would like to be displayed. There are two (2) ways to specify the backup destination; using the *destination name* or the *destination ID*. If the destination is not in English, use the destination ID.

e.g. SET BACKUP_DEST="Local-1" or SET BACKUP_DEST="1119083740107"

You can leave this parameter blank if you only have one (1) backup destination.

e.g. SET BACKUP_DEST=""

```
@ECHO OFF
REM # You can use this batch to list all backup jobs which ran under
                                                #
REM # this backup set.
                                                #
REM ----- BACKUP SET ------
REM | The name or ID of the backup set that you want to run
REM | If backup set name is not in English, please use BackupSetID
REM | e.g. SET BACKUP SET="1119083740107"
REM | or SET BACKUP SET="FileBackupSet-1"
REM |
REM | You can leave this parameter blank if you have only 1 backup set.
REM -----
SET BACKUP SET="File Backup"
REM ----- BACKUP DEST -----
REM | The name or ID of the destination that you want to list
REM | If destination name is not in English, please use DestinationID
REM | e.g. SET BACKUP DEST="1119083740107"
REM | or SET BACKUP DEST="CBS"
REM |
```

```
REM | You can leave this parameter blank if you have only 1 destination.
REM ------
SET BACKUP DEST=""
REM #
               SCRIPT
                                    USAGE
REM # Input Arguments will overwrite the above settings
REM # defined in 'User Defined Section'.
IF NOT %1.==. SET BACKUP SET=%1
IF NOT %2.==. SET BACKUP DEST=%2
SET APP HOME=..
SET SETTING HOME=
SET JAVA HOME=%APP HOME%\jvm
SET JAVA EXE=%JAVA HOME%\bin\bJW.exe
SET JAVA OPTS=-Xms128m -Xmx768m -Dsun.java2d.noddraw -
Dsun.nio.PageAlignDire
ctMemory=true
SET JAVA LIB PATH=-Djava.library.path=%APP HOME%\bin
SET PATH=%JAVA HOME%\bin;%PATH%
SET CLASSPATH=%APP HOME%\bin;%APP HOME%\bin\cb.jar
ЕСНО -
ECHO APP HOME=%APP HOME%
ECHO SETTING HOME=%SETTING HOME%
ECHO JAVA HOME=%JAVA HOME%
ECHO JAVA EXE=%JAVA EXE%
ECHO JAVA OPTS=%JAVA OPTS%
ECHO JAVA LIB PATH=%JAVA LIB PATH%
ECHO PATH=%PATH%
ECHO CLASSPATH=%CLASSPATH%
ЕСНО -
ECHO Listing all backup jobs for Backup Set - '%BACKUP SET%' ...
@ЕСНО О 
*JAVA EXE% *JAVA LIB PATH* -cp *CLASSPATH* *JAVA OPTS* ListBackupJob --
app-home=%APP HOME% --backup-set=%BACKUP SET% --backup-
dest=%BACKUP DEST% --setting-home=%SETTING HOME%
PAUSE
```

NOTE

You can only select one (1) backup set and one (1) destination at a time.

Save the changes and close the text editor. Proceed back to *cmd* and enter *ListBackupJob.bat*. The list of backup jobs under the specified backup set will be displayed.

C:\Program Files\AhsayOBM\bin>ListBackupJob.bat

Ι.

APP_HOME=..

```
SETTING HOME=
JAVA HOME=..\jvm
JAVA EXE=..\jvm\bin\bJW.exe
JAVA OPTS=-Xms128m -Xmx768m -Dsun.java2d.noddraw -
Dsun.nio.PageAlignDirectMemory=true
JAVA LIB PATH=-Djava.library.path=..\bin PATH=..\jvm\bin;C:\Program
Files (x86) \Common Files \Oracle \Java \javapath; C: \Windows \system 32; C:
\Windows;C:\Windows\System32\Wbem;C:\Windows\System32\WindowsPowerShell
\v1.0\;C:\Program Files\Microsoft SQL Server\Client SDK\ODBC\110\Tools
\Binn\;C:\Program Files (x86)\Microsoft SQL
Server\120\Tools\Binn\;C:\Program Files\Microsoft SQL
Server\120\Tools\Binn\;C:\Program Files\Microsoft SQL
Server\120\DTS\Binn\;C:\Program
Files\PuTTY\CLASSPATH=..\bin;..\bin\cb.jar
Listing all backup jobs for Backup Set - '"File Backup"' ...
C:\Program Files\AhsayOBM\bin>..\jvm\bin\bJW.exe -
Djava.library.path=..\bin -cp..\bin;..\bin\cb.jar -Xms128m -Xmx768m -
Dsun.java2d.noddraw -Dsun.nio.PageAlignDirectMemory=true ListBackupJob -
-app-home=.. --backup-set="File Backup" --backup-dest="" --setting-home=
File Backup [1562220462692]
2019-07-05-11-31-41
2019-07-04-20-00-00
2019-07-04-14-08-13
C:\Program Files\AhsayOBM\bin>PAUSE
```

Press any key to continue . . .

Restore.bat

This allows the user to restore backed up data. Enter the following script to export the batch file to a text editor.

```
C:\Program Files\AhsayOBM\bin>notepad Restore.bat
C:\Program Files\AhsayOBM\bin>
```

Configure the following parameters:

 BACKUP_SET – this is the backup set which you would like to restore. If the backup set name is not in English, use the backup set ID.

> e.g. SET BACKUP_SET="FileBackupSet-1" or SET BACKUP_SET="1119083740107"

 DESTINATION – this is the destination where you want to restore the backed up data from. If the destination is not in English, use the destination ID.

> e.g. SET DESTINATION="Local-1" or SET DESTINATION="1119083740107"

You can leave this parameter blank if you only have one (1) backup destination.

e.g. SET DESTINATION=""

• **RESTORE_TO** – this is the location where the files will be restored.

e.g. SET RESTORE_TO=" C:\Temp"

RESTORE_FROM – this is the selected file or directory on the backup server which you
would like to restore.

e.g. SET RESTORE_FROM="C:\Users"

- **POINT_IN_TIME** this is the point-in-time snapshot (of a successful backup) that you want to restore from the backup server. Use "Current" for the latest backup snapshot. You can retrieve the point in time by using the *ListBackupJob.bat*.
 - e.g. SET POINT_IN_TIME="2006-10-04-12-57-13" or SET POINT_IN_TIME="Current"
- RESTORE_PERMISSION set this to "Y" if you want to restore file permissions. Otherwise, indicate "N" if you do NOT want to restore file permissions.

e.g. SET RESTORE_PERMISSION="N"

• SKIP_INVALID_KEY – set this to "Y" if you want to skip restore file with an invalid key. Set this to "N" if you want to prompt user to input the correct key.

e.g. SET SKIP_INVALID_KEY="N"

• SYNC_OPTION – set this to "Y" if you want to enable the sync option. Set this to "N" if you do NOT want to enable sync option. Leave this blank if you want to prompt user for a selection.

e.g. SET SYNC_OPTION="N"

 REPLACE_EXISTING_FILE – set to "--all" to replace all existing file(s) of the same filename. Set this to "--none" to skip all existing file(s) with the same filename. Leave this blank if you want to prompt user for a selection.

e.g. SET REPLACE_EXISTING_FILE="--all"

 SETTING_HOME – this is the directory to your setting home. If not set, the directory will be "C:\Users\USER\.obm" by default.

e.g. SET SETTING_HOME="C:\Users\John\.obm"

• FILTER - this parameter is used to filter the files that you want to restore.

e.g. SET FILTER="-Pattern=.txt-Type=exact-Target=toFile"

• TEMP_DIR - this is the directory where you would like to store the restore files temporarily.

e.g. SET TEMP_DIR="C:\Temp"

 VERIFY_CHKSUM – set this to "Y" if you want to verify the in-file delta file checksum during restore. Otherwise, set this to "N" if you do NOT want to verify the in-file delta file checksum during restore.

e.g. SET VERIFY_CHKSUM="N"

```
@ECHO OFF
REM ################################## Restore.bat ##############################
REM # You can use this batch file to restore backup files using command-
REM # line. Just customize the "User Define Section" below with values
REM # for your restore action.
REM ----- BACKUP SET -----
REM | The name or ID of the backup set that you want to restore.
REM | If backup set name is not in English, please use ID instead.
REM | e.g. SET BACKUP SET="1119083740107"
REM | or SET BACKUP SET="FileBackupSet-1"
REM |
REM | You can leave this parameter blank if you have only 1 backup set.
REM -----
SET BACKUP SET=""
REM ----- DESTINATION -----
REM | The name or ID of the backup destination that you want to restore
REM | from.
REM | If backup destination name is not in English, please use ID
REM | instead.
REM | e.g. SET DESTINATION="1740107119083"
REM | or SET DESTINATION="Destination-1"
REM |
REM | You can leave this parameter blank if you have only 1 destination.
REM -----
SET DESTINATION=""
```

REM ----- RESTORE TO -----REM | Directory to where you want files to be restored REM | Use "\\\\" instead of "\\" when you specify a UNC path REM | set to "" to restore files to original location REM | e.g. SET RESTORE_TO="C:\Temp" *REM* ------SET RESTORE TO="C:\Temp" REM ----- RESTORE FROM ------REM | File/Directory on the backup server that you would like to restore REM | e.g. SET RESTORE FROM="C:\Data" REM ______ SET RESTORE FROM=" C:\Users\Administrator\Desktop\Data backup" REM ----- POINT IN TIME ------REM | The point-in-time snapshot (successful backup) that you want to REM | restore from the backup server. REM | Use "Current" for the latest backup REM | snapshot e.g. SET POINT IN TIME="2006-10-04-12-57-13" REM | or SET POINT IN TIME="Current" REM | REM | You can retrieve the point in time by using the ListBackupJob.bat REM ------_____ SET POINT IN TIME="Current" REM ----- RESTORE PERMISSION -----REM | set to "Y" if you want to restore file permissions REM | set to "N" if you do NOT want to restore file permissions *REM* ------SET RESTORE PERMISSION="N" REM ----- SKIP INVALID KEY ------REM | set to "Y" if you want to skip restore file with invalid key REM | set to "N" if you want to prompt user to input a correct key *REM* ------SET SKIP INVALID KEY="N" REM ----- SYNC OPTION ------REM | Delete extra files REM | set to "Y" if you want to enable sync option REM | set to "N" if you do NOT want to enable sync option REM | set to "" to prompt for selection *REM* ------SET SYNC OPTION="N" REM ----- REPLACE EXISTING FILE -----REM | set to "--all" to replace all existing file(s) of the same REM | filename set to "--none" to skip all existing file(s) with the same REM | filename set to "" to prompt for selection *REM* ------SET REPLACE EXISTING FILE="--all" REM ----- SETTING HOME -----REM | Directory to your setting home. Default to REM | "C:\Users\USER\.obm" when not set. REM | e.g. SET SETTING HOME="C:\Users\John\.obm" REM -----_____ SET SETTING HOME="" REM OPTION: ----- FILTER ------REM -----

REM | Filter out what files you want to restore REM | -Pattern=xxx-Type=yyy-Target=zzz REM | where xxx is the filter pattern, REM | yyy is the filter type, which can be one of the following: [exact | exactMatchCase | contains | containsMatchCase| REM | REM | startWith | startWithMatchCase | endWith | REM |endWithMatchCase] | REM | zzz is the filter target, which can be one of the following: [toFile | toFileDir | toDir] REM | REM | REM | e.g. SET FILTER="-Pattern=.txt-Type=exact-Target=toFile" *REM* -----SET FILTER="" REM ----- TEMP DIR -----REM | Directory to where you want to store restore files temporarily REM | Use "\\\\" instead of "\\" when you specify a UNC path REM | set to "" to use the temporary directory in the backup set REM | e.g. SET TEMP DIR="C:\Temp" REM -----SET TEMP DIR="" REM ----- VERIFY CHKSUM ------REM | set to "Y" if you want to verify in-file delta file checksum REM | during restore REM | set to "N" if you do NOT want to verify in-file delta file REM | checksum during restore *REM* -----SET VERIFY CHKSUM="N" SET APP HOME=.. SET JAVA HOME=%APP HOME% \jvm SET JAVA EXE=%JAVA HOME%\bin\bJW.exe SET JAVA LIB PATH=-Djava.library.path=%APP HOME%\bin SET PATH=%JAVA HOME%\bin;%PATH% SET CLASSPATH=%APP HOME%\bin;%APP HOME%\bin\cb.jar IF "%PROCESSOR ARCHITECTURE%"=="x86" (SET "DEP LIB PATH=X86" SET JAVA OPTS=-Xms128m -Xmx768m -XX:MaxDirectMemorySize=512m -Dsun.java2d.noddraw -Dsun.nio.PageAlignDirectMemory=true) ELSE (SET "DEP LIB PATH=X64" SET JAVA OPTS=-Xms128m -Xmx2048m -XX:MaxDirectMemorySize=1024m -Dsun.java2d.noddraw -Dsun.nio.PageAlignDirectMemory=true) SET PATH=%CD%\%APP HOME%\bin\%DEP LIB PATH%;%PATH% ECHO -ECHO APP HOME=%APP HOME% ECHO SETTING HOME=%SETTING HOME% ECHO JAVA HOME=%JAVA HOME% ECHO JAVA EXE=%JAVA EXE% ECHO JAVA OPTS=%JAVA OPTS% ECHO JAVA LIB PATH=%JAVA_LIB_PATH% ECHO PATH=%PATH%

```
ECHO CLASSPATH=%CLASSPATH%
ECHO -
@ECHO ON
%JAVA_EXE% %JAVA_LIB_PATH% -cp %CLASSPATH% %JAVA_OPTS% Restore --
to=%RESTORE_TO% --from=%RESTORE_FROM% --backup-set=%BACKUP_SET% --
backup-dest=%DESTINATION% %REPLACE_EXISTING_FILE% --date=%POINT_IN_TIME%
--set-permission=%RESTORE_PERMISSION% --skip-invalid-
key=%SKIP_INVALID_KEY% --sync=%SYNC_OPTION% --filter=%FILTER% --temp-
dir=%TEMP_DIR% --verify-delta-file-chksum=%VERIFY_CHKSUM% --app-
home=%APP_HOME% --setting-home=%SETTING_HOME%
@ECHO OFF
CD %APP_HOME%
IF "%APP_HOME%"==".." PAUSE
@ECHO ON
```

NOTE

If some parameters are not set, the restore job will run with the default restore settings.

Save the changes and close the text editor. Proceed back to cmd and enter Restore.bat.

```
C:\Program Files\AhsayOBM\bin>Restore.bat
APP HOME=..
SETTING HOME=""
JAVA HOME=..\jvm
JAVA EXE=..\jvm\bin\bJW.exe
JAVA OPTS=-Xms128m -Xmx2048m -XX:MaxDirectMemorySize=1024m -
Dsun.java2d.noddraw -Dsun.nio.PageAlignDirectMemory=true
JAVA LIB PATH=-Djava.library.path=..\binPATH=C:\Program Files\AhsayOBM
\bin\..\bin\X64;..\jvm\bin;C:\Program Files (x86)\Common Files\Oracle\
Java\javapath;C:\Windows\system32;C:\Windows;C:\Windows\System32\Wbem;
C:\Windows\System32\WindowsPowerShell\v1.0\;C:\Program Files\Microsoft
SQL Server\Client SDK\ODBC\110\Tools\Binn\;C:\Program Files
(x86) \Microsoft SQL Server\120\Tools\Binn\;C:\Program Files\Microsoft
SQL Server\120\Tools\Binn\;C:\Program Files\Microsoft SQL
Server\120\DTS\Binn\;C:\Program Files\PuTTY\CLASSPATH=..
\bin;..\bin\cb.jar
C:\Program Files\AhsayOBM\bin>..\jvm\bin\bJW.exe -
Djava.library.path=..\bin -cp ..\bin;..\bin\cb.jar -Xms128m -Xmx2048m -
XX:MaxDirectMemorySize=1024m -Dsun.java2d.noddraw -
Dsun.nio.PageAlignDirectMemory=true Restore --to="C:\Temp" --
from="C:\Users\Administrator\Desktop\Data backup" --backup-set="" --
backup-dest="" "--all" --date="Current"--set-permission="N" --skip-
```

invalid-key="N" --sync="N" --filter="" --temp-dir="" --verify-deltafile-chksum="N" --app-home=.. --setting-home="" Filter Pattern not set, filter would not apply to restore Temporary directory not set, use the temporary directory in the backup set. [2019-07-12 11:52:03] Start [AhsayOBM v8.2.1.18] [2019-07-12 11:52:03] OS: Windows Server 2012 R2 (w2k16R2-std); CPU Model: VMware-Intel(R) Xeon(R) CPU E5520 @ 2.27GHz, Intel(R) Xeon(R) CPU E5520 @2.27GHz; Number of Processors: 4; Heap Size: 32.3MB (Current) / 1.8GB (Maximum); Physical Memory: 726.9MB (Free) / 4GB (Total) [2019-07-12 11:52:03] start,Start [AhsayOBM v8.2.1.18],0,0,0,,0,0 [2019-07-12 11:52:03] Initializing decrypt action... [2019-07-12 11:52:03] Initializing decrypt action... Completed [2019-07-12 11:52:04] Creating new directory... "C:\Temp\C " [2019-07-12 11:52:04] Creating new directory... "C:\Temp\C \Users" [2019-07-12 11:52:04] Creating new directory... "C:\Temp\C \Users\Administrator" [2019-07-12 11:52:04] Creating new directory... "C:\Temp\C \Users\Administrator\Desktop" [2019-07-12 11:52:04] Creating new directory... "C:\Temp\C \Users\Administrator\Desktop\Data backup" [2019-07-12 11:52:04] Downloading... "C:\Temp\C \Users\Administrator\Desktop\Data backup\Sample file.txt" (Total 0 bytes) [2019-07-12 11:52:04] Downloading... "C:\Temp\C \Users\Administrator\Desktop\Data backup\Text File.txt" (Total 0 bytes) [2019-07-12 11:52:05] file,C:\Temp\C \Users\Administrator\Desktop\Data backup\Sample file.txt,0,0,1562897245044,,1562903525530,1562903525531 [2019-07-12 11:52:05] file,C:\Temp\C \Users\Administrator\Desktop\Data backup\Text File.txt,0,0,1562897254708,,1562903525531,1562903525531 [2019-07-12 11:52:06] Restore Completed Successfully [2019-07-12 11:52:06] end, RESTORE STOP SUCCESS, 0, 0, 0, , 0, 0

Press any key to continue . . .

Decrypt.bat

This allows the user to restore raw data. Enter the following script to export the batch file to a text editor.

C:\Program Files\AhsayOBM\bin>notepad Decrypt.bat

C:\Program Files\AhsayOBM\bin>

Configure the following parameters:

 SOURCE_DIR – this is the path of the folder which contains the backed up files that you want to decrypt.

e.g. SOURCE_DIR="C:\john\backupdata\1498444438340\blocks"

- ENCRYPT_KEY this is the encryption key that was set for the backup set. You can leave this parameter blank if the backed up data is not encrypted.
 - e.g. ENCRYPT_KEY="NjQAtHhBSyAVgfFkaFl=" e.g. ENCRYPT_KEY=""
- **DECRYPT_TO** this is the specified directory where the decrypted files will be stored.

e.g. SET DECRYPT_TO=" C:\Temp"

 DECRYPT_FROM – this is the file or directory on the backup data that you would like to decrypt.

e.g. SET DECRYPT_TO="C:\Data"

 POINT_IN_TIME – this is the point-in-time snapshot (of a successful backup) that you want to decrypt from the backed up data. Use "Current" for the latest backup snapshot. The point-intime should be one of the directory names under SOURCE_DIR.

> e.g. SET POINT_IN_TIME="2006-10-04-12-57-13" or SET POINT_IN_TIME="Current"

• **RESTORE_PERMISSION** – set this to "Y" if you want to restore file permissions. Otherwise, indicate "N" if you do NOT want to restore file permissions.

e.g. SET RESTORE_PERMISSION="N"

• SKIP_INVALID_KEY – set this to "Y" if you want to skip decrypt file with invalid key. Set this set to "N" if you want to prompt user to input a correct key.

e.g. SKIP_INVALID_KEY="Y"

 SYNC_OPTION – set this to "Y" if you want to enable sync option. Set this to "N" if you do NOT want to enable sync option. Leave this parameter blank if you want to prompt user for selection.

e.g. SET SYNC_OPTION="N"

e.g. SET SYNC_OPTION=""



 REPLACE_EXISTING_FILE – set this to "--all" if you want to replace all existing file(s) of the same filename. Set this to "--none" if you want to skip all existing file(s) with the same filename. Leave this parameter blank if you want to prompt user for selection.

> e.g. SET REPLACE_EXISTING_FILE="--all" e.g. SET REPLACE_EXISTING_FILE="--none" e.g. SET REPLACE_EXISTING_FILE=""

 SETTING_HOME – this is the directory to your setting home. This is where the log files will be placed. If not set, the directory will be "C:\Users\USER\.obm" by default.

e.g. SET SETTING_HOME="C:\Users\John\.obm"

• FILTER - this parameter is used to filter the files that you want to decrypt.

e.g. SET FILTER="-Pattern=.txt-Type=exact-Target=toFile"

• TEMP_DIR - this is the directory where you would like to store the decrypt files temporarily.

e.g. SET TEMP_DIR="C:\Temp"

 VERIFY_CHKSUM – set this to "Y" if you want to verify the in-file delta file checksum during decrypt. Set this to "N" if you do NOT want to verify the in-file delta file checksum during decrypt.

e.g. SET VERIFY_CHKSUM="N"

```
@ECHO OFF
REM # You can use this batch file to decrypt backup files using command-
REM # line. Just customize the "User Define Section" below with values
REM # for your decrypt action.
REM ----- SOURCE DIR -----
REM | The path to the [<backup set ID>/blocks] folder which contains
REM | the backup files that you want to decrypt.
REM | This folder should be located under backup destination physically.
REM | e.g. SET SOURCE DIR="C:\john\backupdata\1498444438340\blocks"
REM | where directory "C:\john\backupdata" is path of local destination
REM ------
SET SOURCE DIR="C:\Program
Files\AhsayCBS\user\Win_OBM\1562897045523\blocks"
REM ----- ENCRYPT KEY -----
REM | The encrypting key of the backup data.
REM | e.g. SET ENCRYPT KEY="RU5DU11QVF9LRVk="
REM |
REM | You can leave this parameter blank if backup data is not
REM | encrypted.
REM -----
             _____
SET ENCRYPT KEY=""
REM ----- DECRYPT TO -----
REM | Directory to where you want files to be decrypted
REM | Use "\\\\" instead of "\\" when you specify a UNC path
REM | e.g. SET DECRYPT TO="C:\Temp"
```

REM -----SET DECRYPT TO="C:\Data" REM ----- DECRYPT FROM -----REM | File/Directory on the backup data that you would like to decrypt REM | e.g. SET DECRYPT FROM="C:\Data" REM ------SET DECRYPT FROM="C:\Users\Administrator\Desktop\Data backup" REM ----- POINT IN_TIME ------REM | The point-in-time snapshot (successful backup) that you want to REM | decrypt from the backup data. Use "Current" for the latest backup REM | snapshot REM | e.g. SET POINT IN TIME="2006-10-04-12-57-13" REM | or SET POINT IN TIME="Current" REM | REM | The point in time should be one of the directory name under REM | SOURCE DIR unless you want to decrypt latest backup snapshot. *REM* ------SET POINT IN TIME="Current" REM ----- RESTORE PERMISSION ----REM | set to "Y" if you want to restore file permissions REM | set to "N" if you do NOT want to restore file permissions *REM* ------SET RESTORE PERMISSION="N" REM ----- SKIP INVALID KEY -----REM | set to "Y" if you want to skip decrypt file with invalid key REM | set to "N" if you want to prompt to input a correct key REM ------------SET SKIP INVALID KEY="Y" REM ------ SYNC OPTION ------REM | Delete extra files REM | set to "Y" if you want to enable sync option REM | set to "N" if you do NOT want to enable sync option REM | set to "" to prompt for selection REM ------SET SYNC OPTION="N" REM ------ REPLACE EXISTING FILE ------REM | set to "--all" to replace all existing file(s) of the same REM | filename set to "--none" to skip all existing file(s) with the REM | same filename set to "" to prompt for selection REM ------SET REPLACE EXISTING FILE="--all" REM ----- SETTING HOME ------REM | Directory to your setting home. Log files will be located inside. REM | Default to "C:\Users\USER\.obm" when not set. REM | e.g. SET SETTING HOME="C:\Users\John\.obm" REM -----SET SETTING HOME="C:\Users\Administrator\.obm" REM OPTION: REM -----FILTER ------REM | Filter out what files you want to decrypt REM | -Pattern=xxx-Type=yyy-Target=zzz REM | where xxx is the filter pattern, REM | yyy is the filter type, whice can be one of the following:

REM | [exact | exactMatchCase | contains | containsMatchCase| startWith | startWithMatchCase | endWith | REM | endWithMatchCase] REM | zzz is the filter target, which can be one of the following: REM | [toFile | toFileDir | toDir] REM | REM | REM | e.g. SET FILTER="-Pattern=.txt-Type=exact-Target=toFile" REM ______ SET FILTER="" REM ----- TEMP DIR -----REM | Directory to where you want to store decrypt files temporarily REM | Use "\\\\" instead of "\\" when you specify a UNC path REM | e.g. SET TEMP DIR="C:\Temp" REM ------SET TEMP DIR="C:\Temp" REM ----- VERIFY CHKSUM ------REM | set to "Y" if you want to verify in-file delta file checksum REM | during decrypt REM | set to "N" if you do NOT want to verify in-file delta file REM | checksum during decrypt REM _____ _____ SET VERIFY CHKSUM="N" SET APP HOME=.. SET JAVA HOME=%APP HOME% \jvm SET JAVA EXE=%JAVA HOME%\bin\bJW.exe SET JAVA LIB PATH=-Djava.library.path=%APP HOME%\bin SET PATH=%JAVA HOME% \bin;%PATH% SET CLASSPATH=%APP HOME%\bin;%APP HOME%\bin\cb.jar IF "%PROCESSOR ARCHITECTURE%"=="x86" (SET "DEP LIB PATH=X86" SET JAVA OPTS=-Xms128m -Xmx768m -XX:MaxDirectMemorySize=512m -Dsun.java2d.noddraw -Dsun.nio.PageAlignDirectMemory=true) ELSE (SET "DEP LIB PATH=X64" SET JAVA OPTS=-Xms128m -Xmx2048m -XX:MaxDirectMemorySize=1024m -Dsun.java2d.noddraw -Dsun.nio.PageAlignDirectMemory=true) SET PATH=%CD%\%APP HOME%\bin\%DEP LIB PATH%;%PATH% ECHO -ECHO APP HOME=%APP HOME% ECHO SETTING HOME=%SETTING HOME% ECHO JAVA HOME=%JAVA HOME% ECHO JAVA EXE=%JAVA EXE% ECHO JAVA OPTS=%JAVA OPTS% ECHO JAVA LIB PATH=%JAVA LIB PATH% ECHO PATH=%PATH% ECHO CLASSPATH=%CLASSPATH% ЕСНО -@ECHO ON %JAVA_EXE% %JAVA_LIB_PATH% -cp %CLASSPATH% %JAVA OPTS% Decrypt -to=%DECRYPT TO% --from=%DECRYPT FROM% --source-dir=%SOURCE DIR% --

key=%ENCRYPT_KEY% %REPLACE_EXISTING_FILE% --date=%POINT_IN_TIME% --setpermission=%RESTORE_PERMISSION% --skip-invalid-key=%SKIP_INVALID_KEY% -sync=%SYNC_OPTION% --filter=%FILTER% --temp-dir=%TEMP_DIR% --verifydelta-file-chksum=%VERIFY_CHKSUM% --app-home=%APP_HOME% --settinghome=%SETTING_HOME% @ECHO OFF CD %APP_HOME% IF "%APP_HOME%"==".." PAUSE @ECHO ON

Save the changes and close the text editor. On the *cmd*, enter *Decrypt.bat*. When asked if you want to input the encrypting key, select '1' (Yes). Enter the correct encryption key to continue.

```
C:\Program Files\AhsayOBM\bin>Decrypt.bat
APP HOME=..
SETTING HOME="C:\Users\Administrator\.obm"
JAVA HOME=..\jvm
JAVA EXE=...\jvm\bin\bJW.exe
JAVA OPTS=-Xms128m -Xmx2048m -XX:MaxDirectMemorySize=1024m -
Dsun.java2d.noddraw -Dsun.nio.PageAlignDirectMemory=true
JAVA LIB PATH=-Djava.library.path=..\bin PATH=C:\Program
Files \AhsavOBM \bin
\..\bin\X64;..\jvm\bin;C:\Program Files (x86)\Common
Files\Oracle\Java\javapath;C:\Windows\system32;C:\Windows;C:\Windows\
System32\Wbem;C:\Windows\System32\WindowsPowerShell\v1.0\;C:\Program
Files\Microsoft SQL Server\Client SDK\ODBC\110\Tools\Binn\;C:\Program
Files (x86) \Microsoft SQL Server \120 \Tools \Binn \;C: \Program
Files\Microsoft SQL Server\120\Tools\Binn\;C:\Program Files\Microsoft
SQL Server\120\DTS\
Binn\;C:\Program Files\PuTTY\CLASSPATH=..\bin;..\bin\cb.jar
C:\Program Files\AhsayOBM\bin>..\jvm\bin\bJW.exe -
Djava.library.path=..\bin -cp ..\bin;..\bin\cb.jar -Xms128m -Xmx2048m -
XX:MaxDirectMemorySize=1024m -Dsun.java2d.noddraw -
Dsun.nio.PageAlignDirectMemory=true Decrypt --to="C:\Data" --
from="C:\Users\Administrator\Desktop\Data backup" --source-
dir="C:\Program Files\AhsayCBS\user\Win OBM\1562897045523\blocks" --
key="" "--all" --date="Current" --set-permission="N" --skip-invalid-
kev="Y" --sync="N" --filter="" --temp-dir="C:\Temp" --verify-delta-file-
chksum="N" --app-home=.. --setting-home="C:\Users\Administrator\.obm"
Filter Pattern not set, filter would not apply to decrypt
(C:\Program Files\Ahsay CBS\user\Win OBM\1562897045523\blocks\index-
s0.j00.100.16be3f1a078.cgz)
Please input the Encrypting Key.
Want to input encrypting key?
1.YES
       2.CANCEL >>1
[2019-07-12 10:27:23] Start [ AhsayOBM v8.2.1.18 ]
```

[2019-07-12 10:27:25] OS: Windows Server 2012 R2 (w2k16R2-std); CPU Model: VMware-Intel(R) Xeon(R) CPU E5520 @ 2.27GHz,Intel(R) Xeon(R) CPU E5520 @ 2.27GHz; Number of Processors: 4; Heap Size: 35.6MB (Current) / 1.8GB (Maximum); Physical Memory: 722.2MB (Free) / 4GB (Total) [2019-07-12 10:27:25] start,Start [AhsayOBM v8.2.1.18],0,0,0,0,0 [2019-07-12 10:27:25] Initializing decrypt action... [2019-07-12 10:27:25] Initializing decrypt action... Completed [2019-07-12 10:27:26] Creating new directory... "C:\Data\C " [2019-07-12 10:27:26] Creating new directory... "C:\Data\C \Users" [2019-07-12 10:27:26] Creating new directory... "C:\Data\C \Users\Administrator" [2019-07-12 10:27:26] Creating new directory... "C:\Data\C \Users\Administrator\Desktop" [2019-07-12 10:27:26] Creating new directory... "C:\Data\C \Users\Administrator\Desktop\Data backup" [2019-07-12 10:27:26] Downloading... "C:\Data\C_\Users\Administrator\Desktop\Data backup\Sample file.txt" (Total 0 bytes) [2019-07-12 10:27:26] Downloading... "C:\Data\C \Users\Administrator\Desktop\Data backup\Text File.txt" (Total 0 bytes) [2019-07-12 10:27:27] file,C:\Data\C \Users\Administrator\Desktop\Data backup\Sample file.txt,0,0,1562897245044,,1562898447522,1562898447522 [2019-07-12 10:27:27] file,C:\Data\C \Users\Administrator\Desktop\Data backup\Text File.txt,0,0,1562897254708,,1562898447522,1562898447522 [2019-07-12 10:27:28] Restore Completed Successfully

[2019-07-12 10:27:28] end, RESTORE_STOP_SUCCESS, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0

Press any key to continue . . .

RunDataIntegrityCheck.bat

This allows the user to perform data integrity check to all available backup sets. Enter the following script to export the batch file to a text editor.

```
C:\Program Files\AhsayOBM\bin>notepad RunDataIntegrityCheck.bat
```

C:\Program Files\AhsayOBM\bin>

To perform a data integrity check, the following parameters must be set first:

• SETTING_HOME (Optional)— this is the directory to your setting home. This is where the log files will be located. If not set, the directory will be "C:\Users\USER\.obm" by default

e.g. SET SETTING_HOME="C:\Users\John\.obm"

• **BACKUP_SET** – this is the backup set which you would like to run a data integrity check on. If the backup set name is not in English, use the backup set ID.

> e.g. SET BACKUP_SET="FileBackupSet-1" or SET BACKUP_SET="1119083740107"

You can leave this parameter blank if you only have one (1) backup set.

e.g. SET BACKUP_SET=""

 BACKUP_DEST – this is the destination of the backup set which you will run a data integrity check on. If the destination is not in English, use the destination ID.

> e.g. SET BACKUP_DEST="Destination-1" or SET BACKUP_DEST="1740107119083"

This parameter can be left blank if you have a single destination.

e.g. SET BACKUP_DEST=""

This parameter will be ignored if the BACKUP_SET is set to "ALL".

e.g. SET BACKUP_SET="ALL"

 CRC_MODE – when enabled, a Cyclic Redundancy Check (CRC) will run during the data integrity check.

> e.g. SET CRC_MODE="ENABLE-CRC" SET CRC_MODE="DISABLE-CRC"

@ECHO OFF

REM | Directory to your setting home. Default to REM | "C:\Users\USER\.obm" when not set. REM | e.g. SET SETTING HOME="C:\Users\John\.obm" *REM* -----_____ SET SETTING HOME="" REM ----- BACKUP SET -----REM | The name or ID of the backup set that you want to run. REM | If backup set name is not in English, please use ID instead. REM | e.g. SET BACKUP SET="1119083740107" REM | or SET BACKUP SET="FileBackupSet-1" REM | You can use "ALL" to run data integrity check for all backup sets. REM | i.e. SET BACKUP SET="ALL" rem I REM | You can leave this parameter blank if you have only 1 backup set. REM -----SET BACKUP SET="Data Backup" REM ----- BACKUP DEST ------REM | The name or ID of the backup destination that you want to run. REM | If backup destination name is not in English, please use ID REM | instead. e.g. SET BACKUP DEST="1740107119083" REM | or SET BACKUP DEST="Destination-1" REM | You can use "ALL" to run data integrity check for all REM | destinations. i.e. SET BACKUP DEST="ALL" REM | REM | You can leave this parameter blank if you have only 1 destination. REM | Remark: This option is ignored if BACKUP SET="ALL" REM ------SET BACKUP DEST="" *REM* ------ *CRC MODE* -------REM | You can run Cyclic Redundancy Check (CRC) during data integrity REM | check REM | Options available: ENABLE-CRC/DISABLE-CRC REM | i.e. SET CRC MODE="ENABLE-CRC" REM | Or SET CRC MODE="DISABLE-CRC" REM -----_____ SET CRC MODE="DISABLE-CRC" SET APP HOME=.. SET JAVA HOME=%APP HOME%\jvm SET JAVA EXE=%JAVA HOME%\bin\bJW.exe SET JAVA LIB PATH=-Djava.library.path=%APP HOME%\bin SET PATH=%JAVA HOME%\bin;%PATH% SET CLASSPATH=%APP HOME%\bin;%APP_HOME%\bin\cb.jar IF "%PROCESSOR ARCHITECTURE%"=="x86" (SET "DEP LIB PATH=X86" SET JAVA OPTS=-Xms128m -Xmx768m -XX:MaxDirectMemorySize=512m -Dsun.java2d.noddraw -Dsun.nio.PageAlignDirectMemory=true) ELSE (SET "DEP LIB PATH=X64" SET JAVA OPTS=-Xms128m -Xmx2048m -XX:MaxDirectMemorySize=1024m -Dsun.java2d.noddraw -Dsun.nio.PageAlignDirectMemory=true)

```
SET PATH=%CD%\%APP HOME%\bin\%DEP LIB PATH%;%PATH%
ЕСНО -
ECHO APP HOME=%APP HOME%
ECHO SETTING HOME=%SETTING HOME%
ECHO JAVA HOME=%JAVA HOME%
ECHO JAVA EXE=%JAVA EXE%
ECHO JAVA OPTS=%JAVA OPTS%
ECHO JAVA LIB PATH=%JAVA LIB PATH%
ECHO PATH=%PATH%
ECHO CLASSPATH=%CLASSPATH%
ECHO -
ECHO Running data integrity check for backup set - '%BACKUP SET%',
destination - '%BACKUP DEST%' ...
@ECHO ON
%JAVA EXE% %JAVA LIB PATH% -cp %CLASSPATH% %JAVA OPTS%
RunDataIntegrityCheck %APP HOME% %SETTING HOME% %BACKUP SET%
%BACKUP DEST% %CRC MODE% %REBUILD MODE%
@ECHO OFF
CD %APP HOME %
IF "%APP HOME%"=="..." PAUSE
@ECHO ON
```

Save the changes and close the text editor. Proceed back to cmd and enter the following script.

C:\Program Files\AhsayOBM\bin>RunDataIntegrityCheck.bat APP HOME=.. SETTING HOME="" JAVA HOME=...\jvm JAVA EXE=..\jvm\bin\bJW.exe JAVA OPTS=-Xms128m -Xmx2048m -XX:MaxDirectMemorySize=1024m -Dsun.java2d.noddraw -Dsun.nio.PageAlignDirectMemory=true JAVA LIB PATH=-Djava.library.path=..\bin PATH=C:\Program Files\AhsayOBM \bin\..\bin\X64;..\jvm\bin;C:\Program Files (x86)\Common Files\Oracle \Java\javapath;C:\Windows\system32;C:\Windows;C:\Windows\System32\Wbem;C :\Windows\System32\WindowsPowerShell\v1.0\;C:\Program Files\Microsoft SQL Server\Client SDK\ODBC\110\Tools\Binn\;C:\Program Files (x86) \Microsoft SQL Server\120\Tools\Binn\;C:\Program Files\Microsoft SQL Server\120\Tools\Binn\;C:\Program Files\Microsoft SQL Server\120\DTS\Binn\;C:\Program Files\PuTTY\CLASSPATH=..\bin;..\bin\cb.jar

Running data integrity check for backup set - '"Data Backup"', destination - '""' ...

C:\Program Files\AhsayOBM\bin>..\jvm\bin\bJW.exe -Djava.library.path=..\bin -cp ..\bin;..\bin\cb.jar -Xms128m -Xmx2048m -XX:MaxDirectMemorySize=1024m -Dsun.java2d.noddraw -Dsun.nio.PageAlignDirectMemory=true RunDataIntegrityCheck .. "" "Data Backup" "" "DISABLE-CRC" "DISABLE-REBUILD"

[doInfo] Start [AhsayOBM v8.2.1.18]

[doStart] Start data integrity check on backup set "Data Backup(1562897045523)", "AhsayCBS(1562897364604)", crc disabled, rebuild index disabled

[doDetail] Start processing data integrity check on backup set= "Data Backup" destination= "AhsayCBS"

[doLogProgress] Start processing data integrity check on backup set= "Data Backup" destination= "AhsayCBS"

[doLogProgress] Browsing "/files/1562897045523"

[doLogProgress] Browsing "1562897045523/blocks/2019-07-12-10-09-33"

[doLogProgress] Browsing "1562897045523/blocks/2019-07-12-10-09-33/0"

[doLogProgress] Processing Job "2019-07-12-10-09-33", ""

[doLogProgress] Processing Job "Current", ""

[doLogProgress] Processing Job "Current", "C:"

[doLogProgress] Processing Job "Current", "C:/Users"

[doLogProgress] Processing Job "Current", "C:/Users/Administrator"

[doLogProgress] Processing Job "Current", "C:/Users/Administrator/Desktop"

[doLogProgress] Processing Job "Current", "C:/Users/Administrator/Desktop/Data backup"

[doLogProgress] Checking dangling backup file index entries...

[doInfo] Existing statistics of backup set= "Data Backup" destination= "AhsayCBS": Data area compressed size: 32B, Data area uncompressed size: 0B, Data area file count: 2, Retention area compressed size: 0B, Retention area uncompressed size: 0B, Retention area file count: 0

[doInfo] Recalculated statistics of backup set= "Data Backup"
destination= "AhsayCBS": Data area compressed size: 32B, Data area
uncompressed size: 0B, Data area file count: 2, Retention area
compressed size: 0B, Retention area uncompressed size: 0B, Retention
area file count: 0

[doInfo] The statistics of backup set= "Data Backup" destination= "AhsayCBS" is correct.

[doLogProgress] Saving encrypted backup file index to 1562897045523/blocks at destination AhsayCBS...

[doInfo] Saving encrypted backup file index to 1562897045523/blocks at destination AhsayCBS...

[doDetail] Data integrity check on backup set= "Data Backup" destination= "AhsayCBS" is completed

[doLogProgress] Data integrity check on backup set= "Data Backup" destination= "AhsayCBS" is completed

[doEnd][INFO] Finished data integrity check on backup set "Data Backup(1562897045523)", "AhsayCBS(1562897364604)", crc disabled, rebuild index disabled

[doInfo] Completed data integrity check on backup set "Data Backup(1562897045523)", "AhsayCBS(1562897364604)", crc disabled, rebuild index disabled

Press any key to continue . . .

Appendix D: Example Scenarios for the Reminder

Windows Log Off

The following example shows when the user performs Windows Log off with the Reminder setting turned on.

1. Turn on the Reminder setting, then click the [Save] button.

Reminder	
Remind me to ba On	ackup during Windows log off or shut down

2. Perform Windows logoff.

	n Windows
	What do you want the computer to do?
-0	Log off
	Close programs and log off.
	OK Cancel Help

3. A dialog box will prompt the user to back up all the backup sets with enabled 'Reminder' setting.

AhsayOBM		×
Do you want to backup the following	g BackupSet(s)?	Yes
Daily Backup Sample Backup Set		No
Locking workstation		
C Shutdown Computer	C Restart Comput	er
Do not backup and close automatica	ally in 3 sec	

Windows Restart

The following example shows when the user performs Windows restart with the Reminder setting turned on.

1. Turn on the Reminder setting, then click the [Save] button.



2. Perform Windows restart.

Shut Down	n Windows
What do you want the computer to do? Restart	
	Windows again.

3. A dialog box will prompt the user to back up all the backup sets with enabled 'Reminder' setting.

5	
 AhsayOBM 	×
Do you want to backup the following BackupSet(s)?	Yes
Daily Backup Sample Backup Set	No
Locking workstation	
C Shutdown Computer Restart Com	puter
Do not backup and close automatically in 2 sec	

Windows Shutdown

The following example shows when the user performs Windows shutdown with the Reminder setting turned on.

1. Turn on the Reminder setting, then click the [Save] button.



2. Perform Windows shutdown.

Shut Dow	n Windows
	What do you want the computer to do?
	Shut down
	Closes all open programs, shuts down Windows, and then turns off your computer.
	OK Cancel Help

3. A dialog box will prompt the user to back up all the backup sets with enabled 'Reminder' setting.

 AhsayOBM 	×
Do you want to backup the following BackupSet(s))? Yes
Daily Backup Sample Backup Set	No
Cocking workstation	
Shutdown Computer C Restart	Computer
Do not backup and close automatically in 3 sec	

Below is the list of example scenarios with complex settings:

Scenario 1 (Windows Log Off + Enabled Locking Workstation)

The following scenario shows when the user performs Windows logoff with the Reminder setting turned on, and Locking Workstation enabled.

AhsayOBM	×	[Yes] – If Yes is selected, then the
Do you want to backup the following BackupSet(s)? Daily Backup Sample Backup Set	Yes No	Windows will be locked, and the displayed backup sets will start backing up in the background. Once all the backup jobs are completed, the machine will log off automatically even if Windows is still on lock.
 Locking workstation Shutdown Computer Restart Computer Do not backup and close automatically in 3 sec 	ter	[No] – If No is selected, then no backup job will run, and the machine will proceed to log off.

NOTE The machine will log off after four (4) seconds if no action is selected.

Scenario 2 (Windows Log Off + Unselected Locking Workstation)

The following scenario shows when the user performs Windows logoff with the Reminder setting turned on, and Locking Workstation unselected.

message will be displayed to inform
the user that a backup job is still running which prevents Windows from logging off.
[No] – If No is selected, then no backup job will run, and the machine will proceed logging off.
[Force log off] – If you choose to force log off the machine, the backup job will not push through, then the machine will log off immediately. [Cancel] – If Cancel is selected, the
backup job will run in the background. Once all the backup jobs are completed, the machine will log off automatically.

Scenario 3 (Windows Restart + Enabled Locking Workstation)

The following scenario shows when the user performs Windows restart with the Reminder setting turned on, and Locking Workstation enabled.

AhsayOBM Do you want to backup the following BackupSet(s)? Daily Backup Sample Backup Set	Yes No	[Yes] – If Yes is selected, then the Windows will be locked, and the displayed backup sets will start backing up in the background. Once all the backup jobs are completed, the machine will restart automatically even if the Windows is still on lock.
 Locking workstation Shutdown Computer Restart Computer Do not backup and close automatically in 2 sec 	iter	[No] – If No is selected, then no backup job will run, and the machine will restart immediately.

NOTE

- 1. You can select the 'Shutdown Computer' from the options in the dialog box, but the machine will still follow the action that you perform from the Windows, which is 'restart'. The machine will reboot once all the backup jobs are completed.
- 2. The machine will restart after four (4) seconds if no action is selected.

Scenario 4 (Windows Restart + Unselected Locking Workstation)

The following scenario shows when the user performs Windows restart with the Reminder setting turned on, and Locking Workstation unselected.

Do you want to backup the following BackupSet(s)? Yes infol Daily Backup No is st Sample Backup Set No is st Understand Image: Stand Sector Se	ssage will be displayed to orm the user that a backup job till running which prevents ndows from restarting. b] – If No is selected, then no ekup job will run, and the chine will restart immediately.
Locking workstation Shutdown Computer Restart Computer	kup job will run, and the chine will restart immediately.
forc 1 program still needs to close: (Waiting for) AhsayOBM	rce restart] – If you choose to be restart the machine, the skup job will not push through, n the machine will restart nediately.
the back jobs	Incel] – If Cancel is selected, backup job will run in the kground. Once all the backup s are completed, the machine restart automatically.

Scenario 5 (Windows Shutdown + Enabled Locking Workstation)

The following scenario shows when the user performs Windows shutdown with the Reminder setting turned on, and Locking Workstation enabled.

 AhsayOBM 	×	[Yes] – If Yes is selected, then the
Do you want to backup the following BackupSet(s)? Daily Backup Sample Backup Set	Yes No	Windows will be locked, and the displayed backup sets will start backing up in the background. Once all the backup jobs are completed, the machine will shut down automatically even if the Windows is still on lock.
 Locking workstation Shutdown Computer Restart Computer Do not backup and close automatically in 3 sec 	uter	[No] – If No is selected, then no backup job will run, and the machine will shut down immediately.

NOTE

- 1. You can select the 'Restart Computer' from the options in the dialog box, but the machine will still follow the action that you perform from the Windows, which is 'shutdown'. The machine will shut down once all the backup jobs are completed.
- 2. The machine will shut down after four (4) seconds if no action is selected.

Scenario 6 (Windows Shutdown + Unselected Locking Workstation)

The following scenario shows when the user performs Windows shut down with the Reminder setting turned on, and Locking Workstation unselected.

AhsayOBM	[Yes] – If Yes is selected, an alert
Do you want to backup the following BackupSet(s)? Yes Daily Backup No Sample Backup Set No	message will be displayed to inform the user that a backup job is still running which prevents Windows from shutting down.
	[No] – If No is selected, then no backup job will run, and the machine
Locking workstation	will shut down immediately.
Shutdown Computer O Restart Computer	
Do not backup and close automatically in 2 sec	
Clicking the [Yes] button will result to the following screen:	[Force shut down] - If you choose to
1 program still needs to close:	force shutdown the machine, the backup job will not push through, then the machine will shut down
(Waiting for) AhsayOBM Backup Job is Running	immediately.
	[Cancel] – If Cancel is selected, the backup job will run in the background. Once all the backup jobs are completed, the machine will shut down automatically.
To close the program that is preventing Windows from shutting down, click Cancel, and then close the program.	
Force shut down	



Appendix E: Create Free Trial Account in AhsayOBM

Users can create a free trial account when they login to AhsayOBM for the first time. Please ensure that the following requirements are met before creating your trial account:

 A valid email address which will be used for receiving notices. A welcome message will also be sent upon creation of the account which specifies the User Setting and Quota set for backup in AhsayCBS.

While here are the limitations of a trial account:

- The Free Trial registration option will only be displayed once when the user login for the first time. If you cannot create a free trial account kindly contact your backup service provider.
- Only alphanumeric characters and selected special characters, A to Z, 0 to 9, @, and _, are allowed to be used for the Login name. While there may be some limitations on password complexity and age which is determined by the backup service provider. Please contact your backup service provider for further details.
- The add-on modules available and quota size are determined by your backup service provider.
- The trial account period is determined by your backup service provider. Please contact your backup service provider for details.

NOTE The Free Trial registration option may not be available. This depends on the settings of your backup service provider. Please contact your backup service provider for more information.

Follow the steps below to create a Free Trial backup account in AhsayOBM.

1. Click on Free Trial.

	English
O AhsayOBM	
The Best On-Premises & Cloud Backup Software	
Free Trial or Login	

2. Configure your Backup Server settings.

Backup Server	
http 🖌 10.16.10.108	~
Proxy (HTTP)	
Use proxy to access the Internet Off	
	ок

3. Enter the Login name that you want. Also provide your email address and password. Confirm your password and click **OK** to create your trial account.

	English
AhsayOBM	
Login name	
Email	
Password	
Confirm password	
*All fields are required	
	ок

- Image: AbsayOBM
 Trial Version

 Image: AbsayOBM
 Image: AbsayOBM

 </tabsayOBM</td>

 Image: Absay
- 4. Once the trial account is created, this screen will be displayed.

5. If the user has input their email at **Step 3**, they will periodically receive an email notification(s) about the changes to their trial account such as backup report(s), or when the expiration date of their trial period is approaching in less than 10 days.

Below is an example of the trial expiration email.

AhsayCBS			
Dear User001, Your trial account will expire in 3 Below is the trial information of t	3 days.Please contact your administrator for his account.	r further actio	n.
User	User001		
Registration Day	11/24/2021		
	3		
Day(s) to Trial End			
Day(s) to Trial End Total Trial Days	30		

Appendix F: How to Manage Network Drives which are not set in Windows

Users have several options in managing network drives that are not set up on Windows, which are the following:

- Select All selects all the files and folders in the network drive
- <u>Select Only</u> will only deselect the network drive but the file selection will remain the same.
- Deselect All deselects all the files and folders in the network drive
- <u>Edit Credential</u> allows changing the credentials of the network drive even after it has been set upon creation of the backup set.
- Delete deletes the network drive

For instructions on how to use the different functions, see instructions below:

Select All

1. Go to Backup Sets, select the backup set. Select Source and click **I would like to choose the files to backup**.

b1	Backup Source
General Source Backup Schedule Continuous Backup Destination Show advanced settings	Selectup Source Select the files and folders that you want to backup Desktop My Documents Favorites Outlook Filter Apply filters to the backup source off Iwould like to choose the files to backup
Delete this backup set	Save Cancel Help

2. Right-click on the network drive and select Select All.

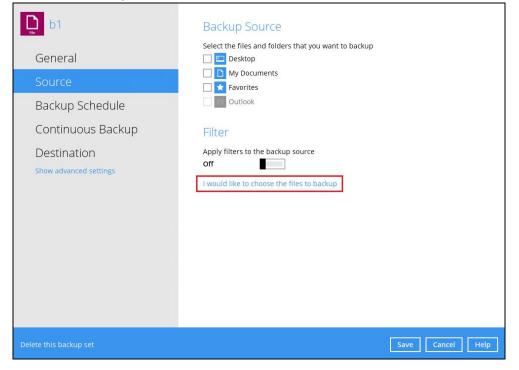
Handreich FC Handreich C: Handreich C: Ha	1583976 5 settings	891245		
🖮 🗌 🚑 CD Drive (D:)				
	AhsayACB_UserGuideforWindows_versi 15 KB		15 KB	07/10/2018 17:24
🗉 📬 Network	🗌 📄 AhsayCE	3S_version7_UserGuide	15 KB	07/10/2018 17:24
🗠 🥽 Libraries		oudFileBackupSolution_v10.pptx	39 KB	03/18/2019 15:06
- 🗆 🟪 \\125.5.184.23\Shar	Select All	dFileBackupSolution_v7.pptx	39 KB	03/18/2019 15:06
- 🗹 🏪 \\125.5.184.78\samp		dFileBackupSolution_v8.pptx	39 KB	03/18/2019 15:06
	Select Only	udFileBackupSolution_v9.pptx	39 KB	03/18/2019 15:06
	Deselect All	/I_version7_QuickStartGuide	15 KB	07/10/2018 17:24
	Edit Credential	ageFive	3 KB	02/28/2019 12:10
	Delete	ageFour	3 KB	02/28/2019 12:10
		ageOne	3 KB	02/28/2019 12:10
	🗌 💽 AlertMe	0	3 KB	02/28/2019 12:10
			3 KB	02/28/2019 12:10
			15 KB	07/10/2018 17:24 🛛 💙
	BackupS	et 2019	15 KB	07/10/2018 17:24
Show files		ltems per pa	age 50	✓ Page 1/1 ✓
	AlertMes BackupS	ssageThree ssageTwo iet_2018	3 KB 15 KB 15 KB	02/28/2019 12:10 07/10/2018 17:24 07/10/2018 17:24

3. All the files and folders in the network drive will now be selected.

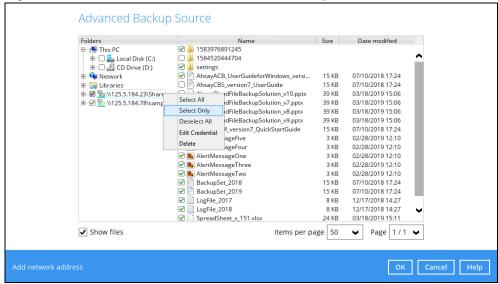
Folders	Name	Size	Date modified
🖃 🖳 This PC	1583976891245		
🐵 🗌 📥 Local Disk (C:)	🗹 퉬 settings		
🗄 🗌 🛃 CD Drive (D:)	🗹 📄 AhsayACB_UserGuideforWindows_versi	15 KB	07/10/2018 17:24
🗉 👽 Network	AhsayCBS_version7_UserGuide	15 KB	07/10/2018 17:24
🗉 词 Libraries	AhsayCloudFileBackupSolution_v10.pptx	39 KB	03/18/2019 15:06
🗈 🗹 🟪 \\125.5.184.23\Share	AhsayCloudFileBackupSolution_v7.pptx	39 KB	03/18/2019 15:06
🗄 🗹 號 \\125.5.184.78\sample	AhsayCloudFileBackupSolution_v8.pptx	39 KB	03/18/2019 15:06
	AhsayCloudFileBackupSolution_v9.pptx	39 KB	03/18/2019 15:06
	🗹 📄 AhsayOBM_version7_QuickStartGuide	15 KB	07/10/2018 17:24
	🗹 🌉 AlertMessageFive	3 KB	02/28/2019 12:10
	🗹 🌉 AlertMessageFour	3 KB	02/28/2019 12:10
	🗹 🌉 AlertMessageOne	3 KB	02/28/2019 12:10
	🗹 🌉 AlertMessageThree	3 KB	02/28/2019 12:10
	🗹 💽 AlertMessageTwo	3 KB	02/28/2019 12:10
	🗹 📄 BackupSet_2018	15 KB	07/10/2018 17:24
	RackupSet 2019	15 KB	07/10/2018 17:24
✓ Show files	ltems per pa	age 50	✔ Page 1/1 ♥

Select Only

1. Go to Backup Sets, select the backup set. Select Source and click I would like to choose the files to backup.



2. Right-click on the network drive and select Select Only.



3. The network drive will now be deselected but there will be no change in the file selection.

Folders	Name	Size	Date modified	
🖃 📲 This PC	I583976891245			
🐵 🗔 📥 Local Disk (C:)	🗆 퉬 1584520444704			^
😟 🗔 🔮 CD Drive (D:)	🗹 퉬 settings			
🐵 👊 Network	🗹 📄 AhsayACB_UserGuideforWindows_versi	15 KB	07/10/2018 17:24	
🗈 🥽 Libraries	AhsayCBS_version7_UserGuide	15 KB	07/10/2018 17:24	
🖲 🔲 🔂 \\125.5.184.23\Share	AhsayCloudFileBackupSolution_v10.pptx	39 KB	03/18/2019 15:06	
🖻 🗹 🔂 \\125.5.184.78\sample	AhsayCloudFileBackupSolution_v7.pptx	39 KB	03/18/2019 15:06	
	AhsayCloudFileBackupSolution_v8.pptx	39 KB	03/18/2019 15:06	
	AhsayCloudFileBackupSolution_v9.pptx	39 KB	03/18/2019 15:06	
	🗹 📄 AhsayOBM_version7_QuickStartGuide	15 KB	07/10/2018 17:24	
	🗹 🃭 AlertMessageFive	3 KB	02/28/2019 12:10	
	🗹 🃭 AlertMessageFour	3 KB	02/28/2019 12:10	
	🗹 🃭 AlertMessageOne	3 KB	02/28/2019 12:10	
	🗹 🃭 AlertMessageThree	3 KB	02/28/2019 12:10	
	🗹 🃭 AlertMessageTwo	3 KB	02/28/2019 12:10	
	🗹 📄 BackupSet_2018	15 KB	07/10/2018 17:24	
	🗹 📄 BackupSet_2019	15 KB	07/10/2018 17:24	
	🗹 📄 LogFile_2017	8 KB	12/17/2018 14:27	
	LogFile_2018	8 KB	12/17/2018 14:27	~
	SpreadSheet_x_151.xlsx	24 KB	03/18/2019 15:11	
Show files	ltems per pa	age 50	✔ Page 1/1	~
Show mes	items per pe	/BC _ 50		•

Deselect All

1. Go to Backup Sets, select the backup set. Select Source and click I would like to choose the files to backup.

b1	Backup Source
b1 General Source Backup Schedule Continuous Backup Destination Show advanced settings	Backup Source Select the files and folders that you want to backup Desktop Desktop Pavorites Outlook Filter Apply filters to the backup source Off I would like to choose the files to backup
Delete this backup set	Save Cancel Help

2. Right-click on the network drive and select **Deselect All**.

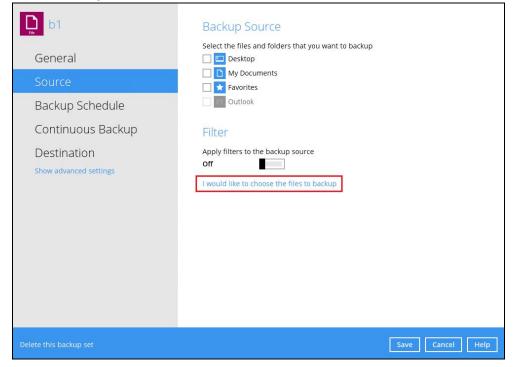
Folders		Name	Size	Date modified	
📮 🖳 This PC	🗹 퉬 1583976	5891245			
🐵 🗌 🃥 Local Disk (C:)	🗹 뷀 settings				
🗄 🗌 🔮 CD Drive (D:)		CB_UserGuideforWindows_versi	15 KB	07/10/2018 17:24	
🗊 📬 Network		3S_version7_UserGuide	15 KB	07/10/2018 17:24	
🖲 🧱 Libraries		oudFileBackupSolution_v10.pptx	39 KB	03/18/2019 15:06	
🕸 🗹 🟪 \\125.5.184.23\Shar		udFileBackupSolution_v7.pptx	39 KB	03/18/2019 15:06	
🖮 🗹 <u>निः</u> \\125.5.184.78\samp	Select All	JdFileBackupSolution_v8.pptx	39 KB	03/18/2019 15:06	
	Select Only	JdFileBackupSolution_v9.pptx	39 KB	03/18/2019 15:06	
	Deselect All	//_version7_QuickStartGuide	15 KB	07/10/2018 17:24	
	Edit Credential	ageFive	3 KB	02/28/2019 12:10	
		ageFour	3 KB	02/28/2019 12:10	
	Delete	ageOne	3 KB	02/28/2019 12:10	
	🗹 騷 AlertMe	ssageThree	3 KB	02/28/2019 12:10	
	🗹 騷 AlertMe	ssageTwo	3 KB	02/28/2019 12:10	
	🗹 📄 BackupS		15 KB	07/10/2018 17:24	~
	Rackuns	Set 2019	15 KB	07/10/2018 17:24	
✓ Show files		ltems per pa	age 50	✔ Page 1 / 1	-
Show mes		items per pi	18C _ 50	• 1080 171	



Folders	Name	Size	Date modified
💷 🖳 This PC	1583976891245		
🖶 🗌 📥 Local Disk (C:)	🗆 퉬 settings		·
🗉 🗌 🛃 CD Drive (D:)	AhsayACB_UserGuideforWindows_versi	15 KB	07/10/2018 17:24
🐵 📬 Network	AhsayCBS_version7_UserGuide	15 KB	07/10/2018 17:24
🗈 词 Libraries	AhsayCloudFileBackupSolution_v10.pptx	39 KB	03/18/2019 15:06
🗈 🗆 🚘 \\125.5.184.23\Share	AhsayCloudFileBackupSolution_v7.pptx	39 KB	03/18/2019 15:06
🗄 🖓 🔂 \\125.5.184.78\sample	AhsayCloudFileBackupSolution_v8.pptx	39 KB	03/18/2019 15:06
	AhsayCloudFileBackupSolution_v9.pptx	39 KB	03/18/2019 15:06
	AhsayOBM_version7_QuickStartGuide	15 KB	07/10/2018 17:24
	AlertMessageFive	3 KB	02/28/2019 12:10
	AlertMessageFour	3 KB	02/28/2019 12:10
	🗌 💽 AlertMessageOne	3 KB	02/28/2019 12:10
	AlertMessageThree	3 KB	02/28/2019 12:10
	AlertMessageTwo	3 KB	02/28/2019 12:10
	BackupSet_2018	15 KB	07/10/2018 17:24
	🗆 🖹 BackupSet 2019	15 KB	07/10/2018 17:24
✓ Show files	ltems per pa	age 50	✔ Page 1/1 ✔

Edit Credential

1. Go to Backup Sets, select the backup set. Select Source and click **I would like to choose the files to backup**.



2. Right-click on the network drive and select Edit Credential.

Folders		
This PC		
🖶 🗔 🏪 Local Disk (C:) 🖭 🗔 🛃 CD Drive (D:)		
E 👽 Network		
🗉 📄 Libraries		
🗉 🗹 📜 \\125.5.184.23\Share		
🗄 🗹 🕂 \\125.5.184.78\sam	Select All	
	Select Only	
	Deselect All	
	Edit Credential	
	Delete	
Show files		

3. The Network Address window will appear, update the User name and/or Password. Click **OK** once done.

	put the details of network address, and click [OK] to proceed. etwork address (e.g. \\servername.doamin\path)
	125.5.184.23\Share
	This share requires access credentials
	ser name (e.g. domain\username)
	Administrator
P	assword
-	
_	

Delete

1. Go to Backup Sets, select the backup set. Select Source and click I would like to choose the files to backup.

b1	Backup Source
General	Select the files and folders that you want to backup Desktop
Source Backup Schedule Continuous Backup Destination Show advanced settings	 My Documents Favorites Outlook Filter Apply filters to the backup source Off I would like to choose the files to backup
Delete this backup set	Save Cancel Help

2. Right-click on the network drive and select **Delete**.

Advanced Bac) nare	
Add network address		OK Cancel Help

The network drive will now be deleted.

Advanced Backup Source	
Folders □ This PC □ Libraries □ Libraries □ 1/25.5.184.23\Share	
Show files	
network address	OK Cancel Help